










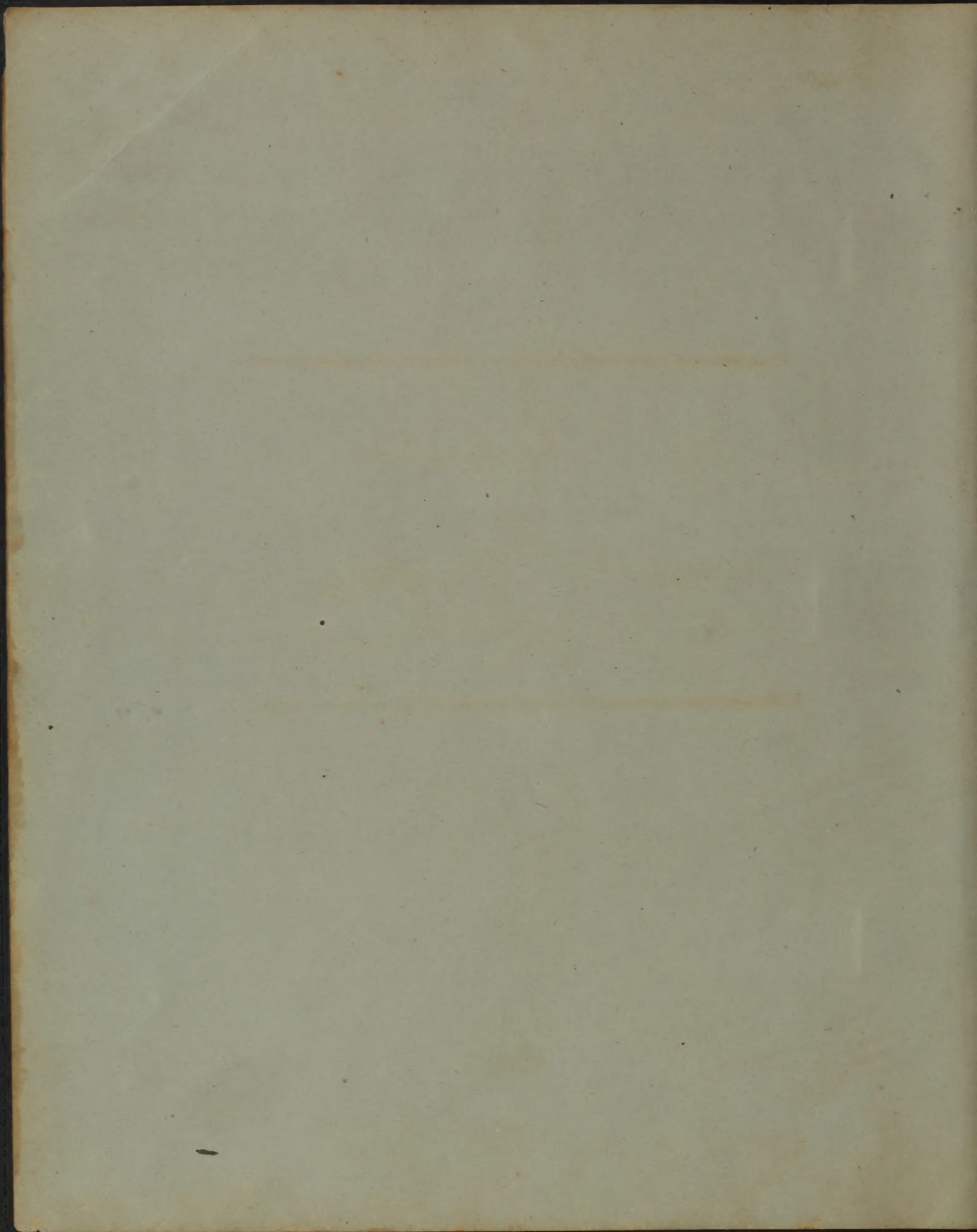
---

The Property  
of Wash<sup>r</sup>. Rosdick  


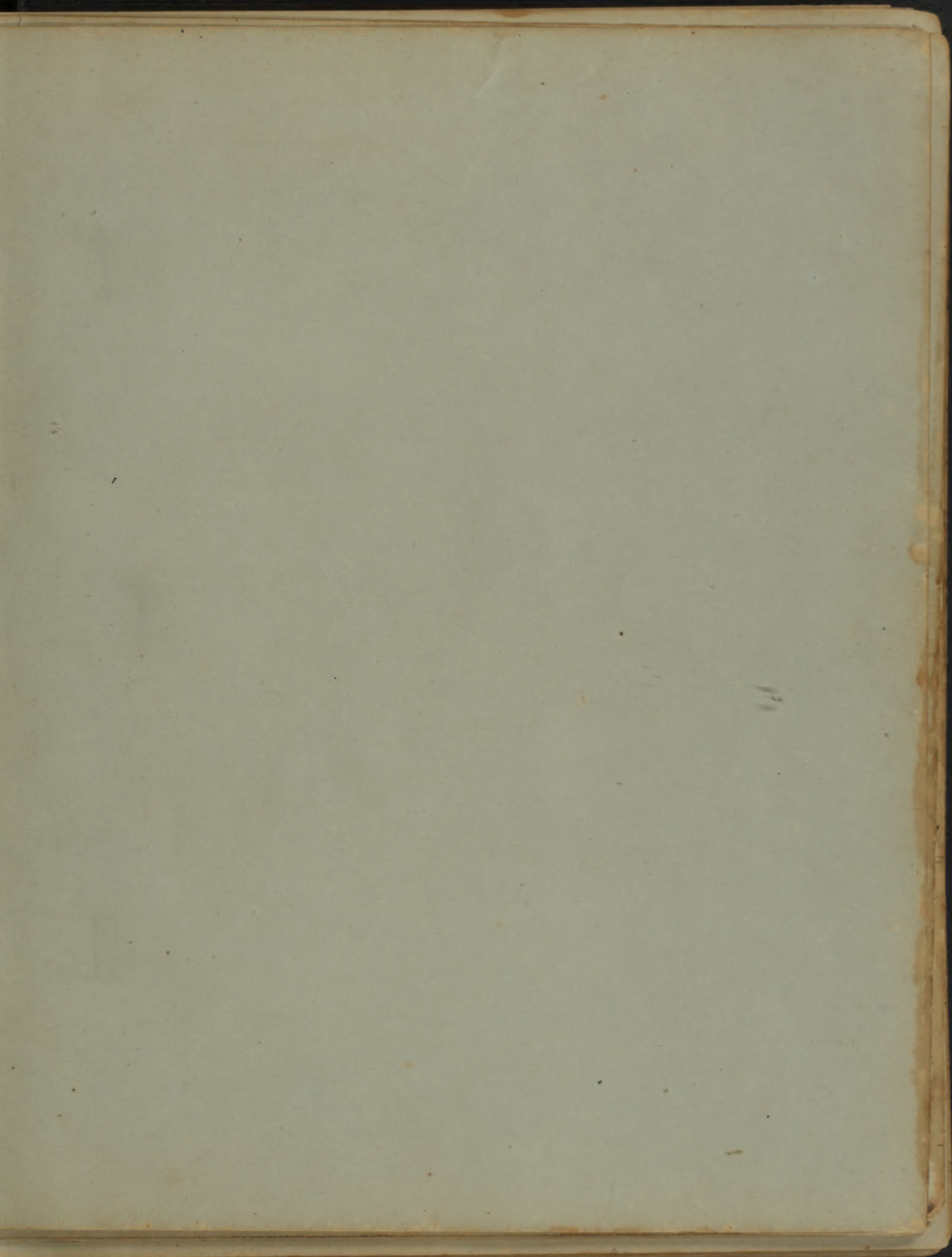
---

Ship Sarcago of New Bedford  
Dorchester Mass.











9



#### CURIOUS DISCOVERY IN THE SOUTH ATLANTIC

The following is the copy of a letter written by Captain Cubins of the *Caribou*, belonging to this port, to the Secretary of the Admiralty, relating to a cluster of Islands not laid down in the charts, and which lie in the direct track to Australia. The attention of the owners and masters of ships ought to be called to the subject, as many vessels of which no tidings have been heard, may have been wrecked on them: "Ship *Caribou*, Hobson's Bay, March 13, 1858. I sailed from Liverpool on the 8th December, 1857, bound to Port Phillip in Australia. On February 22, wind westerly, brisk gale with snow squalls at 10.33 A. M., in a clear between the squalls, I fancied I saw land to the southward; took in studding sails, shortened sail and stood towards it. At 1.30 P. M. hove to abreast the island, in the centre, bearing S. S. W., about twelve miles; lowered a life boat and sent her to the land. I afterwards stood in to about nine miles off shore, and got no ground with one hundred and twenty fathoms of line. The island appeared to be in a S. E. and N. W. direction about twenty-five miles, its southern extreme trending to the S. W. forming a deep bight on its western side, which was entirely snow clad and gave it the appearance of a great barrier of ice. The greater part of the whole island was covered with snow; there was a remarkable group of high rocks lying off to the N. E. from the S. E. part of the island, apparently six or seven miles, and on the N. W. extreme an iceberg aground. The island was cloud capped, but I think that its greatest elevation could not be less than four hundred and fifty feet above the level of the sea. While hove to, awaiting our boat's return, I was astonished to see vessels at anchor in a bay, we having opened it through drifting to the S. E. One of them got under way and stood towards it; it proved to be the American schooner *Oxford* of Fairhaven. They put out a boat, and the master came on board; he told me they called it *Kurds Island*, and that it was discovered by them eighteen months before. He seemed annoyed that my boat had landed, and advised me to go and leave her behind, saying she would never return; but I told him I would never leave her while I had another boat to seek for her.

I was very anxious, for it was then sundown, and darkness coming on fast; but while speaking, the lookout at the mast-head reported the boat in sight. He then became more communicative, and told me they were after oil; that the shores of the island swarmed with sea elephants, and that they had sent to America from the island, since the discovery, 25,000 barrels of oil. The island was bold on the N. E. side, and no hidden dangers; and the bay where they lay was a fine bay or natural harbor with good anchorage; no sunken dangers, with twelve to twenty fathoms all over, and sheltered from all wind except a north-easterly, with a fine river of fresh water at the head of it. He also told me that there was another island west of *Kurds*, distance some thirty miles, and another E. S. E. seventy miles, both of which he had seen but never landed on. My own officers that were in the boat confirmed his statement of the sea elephants, and the island being well watered. There were penguins and other birds in myriads, and on an island about a mile apart from the main appeared to be a great mound of guano. While lying to I went to look at my abstract, and it made me shudder to think that only twelve months before I ran past the island at midnight in a heavy gale of wind, not more than four or five miles distant, ignorant of its existence. My greatest wish on sending my boat to the island was to find out if there were any shipwrecked persons on it whom I might relieve. I send, enclosed with this, a sketch of the island, in the execution of which I was very much assisted by one of the passengers. It was entirely of volcanic origin, my six officers having found the surface ashes and stones, like the specimens enclosed. I made the northern extreme of the island in lat. 53 1 S., lon. 73 7 E.—good chronometers.—*Liverpool Daily Post.*



# Cruising off New Zealand.

1858

Wednesday Decr 15<sup>th</sup> Begins with clear weather and strong winds from W.N.W. steering S. by W. took in flying jib and main topgallant sail, & ship, in sight, at 4 P.M. blowing fresh with rain took in the jib and double reefed the topsail, at 6 furled fore and main topsails, and courses, then close reefed the maintopsail and let her lay-middle part, the wind haul, to W.S.W. and the weather clear up, the wind also begins to moderate latter part clear weather and moderate winds from W.S.W. set double reefed topsails and courses, the ship heading S. & ship, in sight all on the other tack

Lat. by Obs. 44° 15' S.  
Long. Chron. 161° 15' W

Thursday Decr 16<sup>th</sup> Begins with clear, pleasant weather and moderate winds from W.S.W. steering S. by E. under double reefed topsails, jib and courses, no ships in sight, and no whals, at sundown shortened sail, middle part good weather and light wind, from W.S.W. steering S. by E. latter part clear weather and moderate winds from the same quarter, set double reefed topsails and courses, steering S. S. E. two ships in sight, one on the weather quarter, on the same tack with ourselves, and the other on the lee beam on the opposite tack, four men still off duty, Kingley and Pernary both returned to duty again

Lat. by Obs. 45° 47' S.  
Long. Chron. 161° 24' W



1858

# Cruising off New Zealand.

3

Friday Decr 17<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and strong wind from W. S. W. steering S. S. E. two sail in sight, one of them a bark sailing on the opposite tack, the other a ship, standing along as we were, furled the mainsail, and luffed to the wind, heading S. at 3 P. M. furled the jib, foresail and mizen topsail, then were ship heading N. W. at sunset 5 ships in sight, on the opposite tack, one of them the Orce, middle and latter part clear weather and a gale of wind from W. S. W. to S. W. the ship by the wind tack and tack, under close reefed main topsail, main spencer, fore and foretopmast stay sail,

Lat. by Obs. 45° 16' S.  
Long. Chron. 160° 53' W.

Saturday Decr 18<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and a gale of wind from S. S. W. heading W. one ship in sight, on the same tack with ourselves, at 3 P. M. set close reefed mizen topsail, middle part clear weather and the gale moderating from S. S. W. heading to the Westward, latter part good weather and moderate wind from S. W. heading S. S. E. at daylight set double reefed foretoppsail, jib, foresail and mainsail, 4 ships in sight all on the opposite tack. This morning Kingley again off duty, with a piece in the side, Mr. Cory on duty, this morning. By hook and the two kanakey still below, at 10 A. M. shook two reef out of the main and one out of the mizen topsails

Lat. by Obs. 45° 17' S.  
Long. Chron. 160° 17' W.





1858

# Cruising off New Zealand

Sunday Dec<sup>r</sup> 19<sup>th</sup> Begins with clear weather and moderate wind from S. by W. heading S. E. by E. a long heavy sea on but regular, one ship in sight, at sunset shortened sail, middle part cloudy weather with light mist and fresh breeze from W. S. W. heading S. latter part the weather still cloudy, and wind fresh from S. W. the ship under reefed topsails heading S. S. E. at 11 A. M. were ship heading W. N. W.

Sat by Obs. 45° 47' S.  
Long " Chron 160° 8' W.

Monday Dec<sup>r</sup> 20<sup>th</sup> Begins with clear weather and fresh breeze from S. S. W. heading W. under single reefed topsails and courses, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from S. W. the ship by the wind under double reefed topsails tack and tack, latter part the weather still cloudy and wind fresh from the same quarter, heading S. S. E. three ships in sight, all to leeward of us, and standing on the same tack, Bishop, Kingly, and the two kanakas, still off duty.

Sat. by Obs. 45° 47' S.  
Long " Chron 160° 23' W.

Tuesday Dec<sup>r</sup> 21<sup>st</sup> Begins with cloudy weather and strong wind from W. S. W. heading S. under double reefed fore and main and close reefed mizen topsails, three ships in sight from



# Cruising off New Zealand.

1858

5

mast head, broke out for reef and junks, middle part a gale of wind with thick weather from W.S.W. furled fore and mizen topsails and close reefed the main topsail, then let her lay head to the wind, latter part cloudy weather and wind moderating a little from S.W. heading W.N.W. set close reefed fore and mizen topsails, passed a ship under short sail, on the opposite tack broke out for water

Lat. by Ob. 45° 52' S.

Long. " Chron. 160° 21' W.

Wednesday Decr 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with cloudy hazy weather and fresh breeze from S.W. by S. the ship under short sail heading W. by N., at 2 P.M. the wind moderating set the courses, also struck a reef out of the topsails and set the jib on ship in sight. The day the two kanakas who have been below sick, were sufficiently recovered to resume their duties again, spoke the *Hibernia*, Fish of New Bedford & whaling ship, middle part fog and mist with light wind from S.E.W. heading W. latter part, the weather cloudy and wind light from S.W. made all sail heading W.N.W. the *Hibernia* in company with us, Bishop and Kinsley still off duty. At 10 A.M. seized a right whale, lowered starboard, larboard and waist boats, and started for her

Lat. by Ob. 45° 12' S.

Long. " Ast. 161° 45' W.





# Cruising off New Zealand

1858

B.B.



Bulls.



Thursday Dec<sup>r</sup> 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from S.W. the three boats in pursuit of the whale, at a few minutes past meridian, the Captain lowered in the bow boat, the 4<sup>th</sup> mate steering him, as the boat steered attached to the boat was sick, in a short time the bow boat struck, the whale was killed by the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate with a single lance, at half past 2 had him alongside, took dinner and at 3.30 went to cutting, finished at 9 P.M. took in sail, then went to supper, middle part good weather and light wind from N.N.W. heading W. the watch employed in clearing up the deck, latter part clear weather and moderate wind from the same quarter set whole topsails and masted gallant sail heading W. two ships in sight, at 8 A.M. raised a right whale lower starboard, larboard and waist boats, the boats belonging to one of the other ships chasing also, spoke one of them, she belonged to the Ship Franklin nothing this season, at 10.30 the boats returned to the ship, the whale having disappeared

Lat. by Ob. 45° 39' S.  
Long. by Chron. 162° 8' W

Friday Dec<sup>r</sup> 24<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and a good breeze from N.W. steering S.S.W., at sunset shortened sail and started the work, also spoke the Osmulgee, 4 whales this season, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N.N.W. the ship by the wind, latter part, the weather still



# Cruising off New Zealand

1858

cloudy, set double reefed topsails, steering S. by W. the watch, employed at the work, heard of the loss of the chief mate of the Mary & Susan of Fairhaven, also two of the crew, killed by a whale in one of that ship's boats, a short time since, at 11 A. M. luffed up to the wind, heading W. it blowing fresh and raining

Sat. by Acct. 46° 40' S.

Long. " D. 162° 30' W.

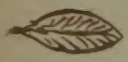
Saturday Dec<sup>r</sup> 25<sup>th</sup> Began with a rain storm and strong breeze from N. N. W. the ship under double reefed topsails heading W. the watch employed in boiling, the ship that met with the accident to one of her boats, was the Erie instead of the Mary & Susan, as stated in yesterday's work middle part, strong wind and a rain storm from N. N. W. furled fore and main topsails and luffed to the wind heading W. at 9.30 cooled down the work, toward morning the weather moderating started the work again, latter part hazy weather and light wind from the same quarter, set double reefed topsails, the watch employed in boiling, course S. W. by S.

Sat. by Double Alt 47° 13' S.

Long. " Chron 164° 25' W.

Sunday Dec<sup>r</sup> 26<sup>th</sup> Began with fog and rain and moderate wind from N. N. W. steering S. W. by S. the watch still employed at the work, at 1 P. M.





1858

# Cruising off New Zealand



wore ship and kept her E, at 6 P. M. raised a right whale, hove starboard, larboard and weight boat and started for him, it being quite rugged also cooled down the works, leaving finished boiling At 8 P. M. the boat returned to the ship, the whale dodging about so, they could not get on him, took in sail, middle part good weather and moderate windy from N. N. W. heading W. latter part, clear pleasant weather and moderate windy from the same quarter made sail steering S. S. E. all hands employed in stowing down oil. Bythrop and Kingley still off duty

Lat, by Obs 48. 13 S.  
Long. " Chron 163. 45 W

Monday Decr 27<sup>th</sup> Began with splendid weather and light windy from the Northward, heaved up to the wind heading E. N. E. all hands busily occupied in stowing down oil in the after hold saw two fin backs, finished stowing down at 5 P. M. the whale stowing down 75 bbls. 29 1/2 galls, took in sail middle part fine weather and light baffling eiz from various parts of the compass, latter part clear pleasant weather and light windy from the Southward, steering E. plenty of fin backs in sight, the watch employed in scraping bone. three ships in sight one of them whaling, another boiling

Lat, by Obs 48. 13 S.  
Long. " Chron. 162. 39 W



1858

# Cruising off New Zealand

Tuesday Dec. 28<sup>th</sup> Beging with good



W.B.

Mixed weather and moderate winds from the South-west heading to the Eastward, the ship in sight saw one of them take a whale alongside, at 2 P.M. raised two right whales, lowered all the boat, about 4 the weight boat went on the whale, laying together, the boat's stern dented on iron and missed the whale, which started the whole of them, depriving us of a good opportunity of getting a whale, it was a bad miss, one of the whale, laid so near the boat that one of the crew reached his hand over the side and laid it on the whale, at 5 the boat returned to the ship, and it being up fresh, double reefed the topsails, middle part cloudy weather and moderate winds from S. S. E. the ship under short sail by the wind, latter part cloudy weather and strong winds from the same quarter, the ship heading S. W. saw four right whales, too rugged to lower, two ships in sight broke out for water

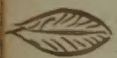


Lat. by Obs. 48. 19 S.  
Long. by Acc. 162. 50 W.

Wednesday Dec. 29<sup>th</sup> Beging with cloudy weather and strong winds from S. S. W. heading S. E. with a very rugged sea on, the ship under double reefed topsails, Kinsley again on duty, Bishop being now the only man off duty, and he gaining fast, middle part a gale of wind with heavy squalls, from S. S. W. the ship under close reefed main







# Cruising off New Zealand

1858

top sail, foretopmast staysail and main spencer  
saw one right whale, latter part clear weather  
and strong winds from the same quarter, with a  
very heavy sea running, the ship heading S.E. set  
close reefed foretop sail

Lat. by Obs.  $48^{\circ} 29' S.$   
Long. .. Chron.  $161^{\circ} 27' W.$

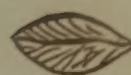
Thursday Dec. 30<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
weather and fresh breeze from S.E.W. heading W.  
under short sail, wind and sea both abating slowly  
middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from  
S.E.W. heading W. latter part wind and weather  
still the same, the ship under close reefed fore and  
main top sails, main spencer, fore and foretopmast  
staysails, heading W. one ship in sight, at 11 A.M.  
saw a right whale, too rugged to lower, Bishop  
still off duty, but gaining fast.

Lat. by Obs.  $48^{\circ} 17' S.$   
Long. .. Chron.  $162^{\circ} 38' W.$

Friday Dec. 31<sup>st</sup> Began with good  
weather and moderate winds from S.W. the ship  
under easy sail heading W.N.W. the wind  
and sea both moderating gradually, with some  
hopes of good whaling weather to morrow, when if  
we see whales, we hope that some boat will go on.  
that has a boat there, that can strike a whale, as  
the season is now drawing rapidly to a close  
the gale becoming heavier, and of longer duration



# Cruising off New Zealand

11  


1858

as will be becoming more frequent, so that, what is to be done, must be done quickly. One ship in sight, at 4 P. M. set the fore sail, also set double reefed topsails and were ship heading E, middle part, cloudy weather and fresh breeze from S. W. the ship by the wind tack and tack, latter part clear weather and fresh breeze from the W. S. W. the ship heading S. S. W. under double reefed topsails, with a very rugged sea on, one ship in sight, Kingly off duty with rheumatism saw several humpbacks and finbacks, the wind continuing to freshen furl the main topsails.

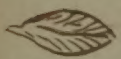
Lat. by Ob. 48° 45' S.  
Long. " Chron. 162° 22' W.

Saturday Jan<sup>y</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> 1859 Begin with cloudy hazy weather and strong winds from W. S. W. were ship heading N. at 2 P. M. furl the fore topsail and close reef the maintop sail, and let her lay until better weather, middle part a gale of wind and a heavy sea running from S. S. W. the ship heading W. latter part clear weather and strong winds from S. W. heading W. S. W. set close reefed fore topsail, the sea running down a little Bishop and Kingly still off duty, the kanaka Wm. Bill also off duty with a dislocated shoulder saw a right whale near the ship going slowly to the Southward and captured two mugs to leave for him.



Lat. by Ob. 48° 19' S.  
Long. " Chron. 162° 16' W.





# Cruising off New Zealand

1859

Sunday Jan<sup>y</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> Begin with partially cloudy weather and strong wind from W. S. W. the ship under very short sail heading N. W. this afternoon put the Kanakas shoulder in its place, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from S. W. the ship by the wind, latter part thick weather and strong wind from the Westward, the ship heading S. S. W. still under close reefed fore and main topsails, with every appearance of another gale of wind, in fact the gales of wind now come in such rapid succession that the sea has no chance to moderate down between them, sufficiently far as to lower a boat

Lat. by Acct. 48° 14' S.  
Long. „ D<sup>o</sup> 162° 20' W.

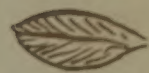
Monday Jan<sup>y</sup> 3<sup>rd</sup> Begin with thick foggy weather and fresh breeze from the Westward, the ship under short sail heading N. N. W. middle part thick foggy weather and moderate wind from S. W. the ship heading W. N. W. latter part the weather still thick and wind light from W. S. W. wore ship and made all sail heading S. one ship in sight on our lee bow standing to the Southward, this morning broke out for water, Kingley, Bishop and the Kanakas still off duty, spoke the Matthew of O'Connell for whaling this season

Lat. by Acct 48° 20' S.  
Long. „ D<sup>o</sup> 162° 25' W



# Cruising off New Zealand

13



1859

Tuesday July 4<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy rainy weather and moderate wind from the Westward steering N.E. under full sail at 3 P.M. the weather cleared up, at 6 P.M. raised a right whale, lowered all the boats, in an hour time the boats were called on board, there being no prospect of their getting near them, three of the boats were hauled up, the waist boat being alongside, when the whale came up near the ship, and the waist boat was immediately sent after him, and in a short time she struck, the other boats were lowered instantly and sent to their assistance, the whale was an ugly customer, either his flukes or fin being constantly in the air, he was killed however by the mate, with the hand lance, and sunk about 40 fathoms. At 9 P.M. a thick fog set in, the boats still fast to him and endeavoring to haul him to the surface, in half an hour it breezed up fresh, with a long heavy swell on, and the whale settling fast, they were compelled to cut from him and return to the ship, the light sails were then taken in, the course and main top sail furled, and the fore and main top sails doubled up, when the watch went below, middle part thick weather and fresh breeze from the Westward the ship by the wind, latter part fine weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, made sail heading N.W.W. on ship in sight

Sunk

W.B.



Lat. by Obs. 48° 11' S.  
Long. Chron. 161° 20' W.



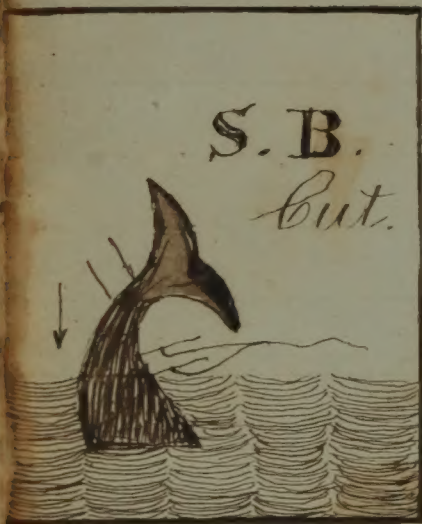


# Cruising off New Zealand

1859

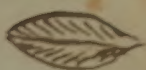
Wednesday Jan. 5<sup>th</sup> Began with clear pleasant weather and light wind from the Westward steering N. E. one ship in sight, middle part took in sail, heading N. the wind light from W. N. W. the weather cloudy, latter part made sail, the weather inclined to be foggy, and the wind light from the same quarter, one ship steering S. Kingley, Bishop and the Kanaka still off duty.

Lat. by Acct. 48° 25' S  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 160° 40' W



Thursday Jan. 6<sup>th</sup> Began with thick hazy weather and fresh breeze from W. N. W. double reefed the topsails and furler the main sail, course S. middle part good weather and fresh breeze from S. S. W. steering N. at sunrise made sail, the wind moderate from the same quarter, at 6 A. M. saw two right whales, lowered all the boats, in a short time the starboard boat struck, and the boat sterner put both his irons in solid, the whale started to windward and it being rugged the other boats could not get near him, at 9 the fast boat was out of sight from the boats, and from mast head at the ship, and fear was entertained that something serious had happened to the boat's crew, signals were then set at mast head for the fast boat to cut from the whale which was done, and at 10.20 A. M. we had all the boats at the ship the whale having gone off to seaward, being pretty well cut to pieces, with no prospect.





# Cruising off New Zealand

1859

of his living, so we suppose it will be a dead whale for some one to pick up, remainder of the day - wind and weather the same, the ship beating to windward, one ship in sight

Lat. by Obs.  $48^{\circ} 5' S.$

Long. " Chron.  $160^{\circ} 13' W.$

Friday Jan. 7<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind, from S. S. W. the ship under full sail heading W. during the afternoon breeze up quite fresh, at sunset shortened sail, middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from the same quarter heading S. E. at sunrise made sail, remainder of the day, the weather still cloudy and wind light from S. S. W. the ship heading W. at 9 A. M. saw a right whale hauled all the boats, in an hour or two one of them struck, and the whale started to windward another boat soon got fast, and the whale ran with them quick to windward, the other two boats pulling after them,

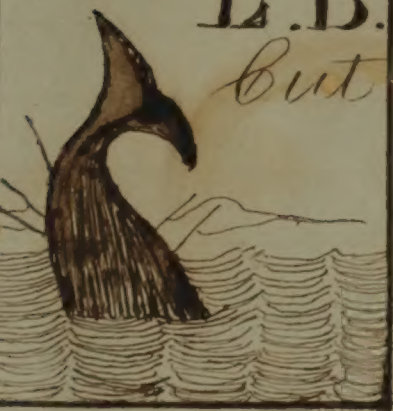
Lat. by Obs.  $48^{\circ} 9' S.$

Long. " Chron.  $160^{\circ} 2' W.$

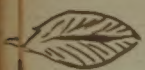
Saturday Jan. 8<sup>th</sup> Began with beautiful weather the two boats still fast, the whale running with them, nearly out of sight from the main royal yard to windward, and the chance rather a skin one, the wind however is light from S. S. W. at 2 P. M. the boats were out of sight from the ship, saw two

L.B.

Cut







1859

# Cruising off New Zealand

right whaly, one of them near the ship, at 3 P.M. saw the boat again with their seals set, at 4 P.M. one of the boats came to the ship and having obtained another line, started for the whale seen near the ship, the other boats also after the whale, at 6.30 the boats returned to the ship having been unable to strike, it appeared that the harbor boat struck the whale they were fast to, and soon after the weight boat fastened and cut off the line of the harbor boat, they then passed the ivory of the bow boat in the weight boat and they put them in for them, the whale kept sounding and running, taking out 200 fathoms of their line, and showing them no chance whatever to get on him, and when about 12 or 15 miles from the ship, the bow boat was drawn, and the weight boat cut their line giving him up. At sunset shortened sail, middle part cloudy and calm at sunrise made sail, latter part good weather and fresh breeze from W. N. W. heading S. W. saw several fin backs, at 8.30 was ship heading N. also double reefed the topsails it being up fresh, quite a number of fin backs in sight.

Sat, by Ob. 48.10 S.

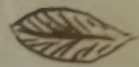
Long. Chron 160.30 W.

Sunday Jan 9<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from W. N. W. with a rugged sea on the ship under double reefed topsails heading S. W.



# Cruising off New Zealand

17



1859

furled the canvas and jib, also spoke the Bounty & whaley this season, the Captain went on board the George Washington of Waukegan also came down having taken but two whaley this season, at dusk took in all sail excepting close reefed maintopsail foretopmast staysail and main spence, middle part fog and mist with strong wind from W.N.W. heading N. latter part the fog still continues, and the wind more moderate from the same quarter at 10 was ship heading S.W. at 11 A.M. the wind died away almost to a calm and the weather clears up

Lat. by Oct. 48° 15' S.  
Long. " Dec. 160° 10' W.

Monday Jan. 10<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and light air from different points of the compass and calm, made sail, two ships in sight middle part good weather and light wind from S.W. the ship under short sail by the wind, latter part made sail, the weather cloudy and wind moderate from the same quarter, the ship heading S. S. E. in ships but plenty of fin backs in sight, the sea smooth and the weather beautiful for whaling

Lat. by Oct. 48° 15' S.  
Long. " Dec. 159° 56' W

Tuesday Jan. 11<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. heading



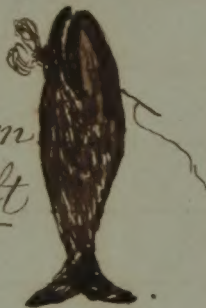
18

# Cruising off New Zealand

1859

L. B.

Calf.

Cut him  
adrift

N.W. plenty of fin backs around, two ships in sight to leeward, both whaling, kept off for them at 4 P.M. seized two right whales, a cow and calf lowered all the boats, in a short time the larboard boat struck the calf, directly asternward, the starboard boat struck the calf also, when the cow left, the other two in pursuit of her, another whale also joined the cow brought the calf to the ship, hoisted up the two boats in a few minutes, suppressing the other boats fast lowered again, the boats chasing until sundown when they were called on board, neither of them hewing struck after supper cut the calf adrift and took in sail middle part cloudy - weather and moderate wind from S.W. the ship by the wind, latter part fine weather and light wind from the same quarter made sail heading W.N.W. at 8 A.M. seized two whales a cow and calf, lowered all the boats, but being unable to get near them, at 10.30 the boats returned four ships in sight, the Cortez, George Washington and Eliza H. Mason, the fourth unknown.

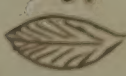
Lat. by Obs. 47° 37' S.

Long. Chron. 159° 39' W.

Wednesday Jan. 12<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from S.W. steering N.N.W. at 4 P.M. tacked ship heading S.S.E. middle part fine weather and moderate wind from the Westward carried sail, heading S.S.W. passed two ships at 9 P.M. under short sail gamming, latter



# Cruising off New Zealand

19  


1859

part, beautiful weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, at 8 A. M. kept her off, steering S. E. by E. one fin back in sight, the ground we have been cruising on for the last fortnight, has been literally alive with porpoises, so that we have had no difficulty in taking as many sea pigs as we wished to eat, in fact most of the whales we have seen here, have been surrounded with porpoises, jumping and gamboling around him in all manner of shapes, frequently gulling him, and driving him off.

Lat. by Obs.  $48^{\circ} 12' S.$   
Long. " Chron.  $160^{\circ} 20' W.$

Thursday Jan. 13<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from the Westward, steering N. E. by E. several fin backs in sight, at sundown shortened sail, middle part fine weather and moderate wind from the Westward, heaved up to the wind heading S. S. W. at sunrise made sail again, the weather good and wind light from the same quarter, kept her off steering E. by N. nothing in sight, Bishop and the Kanaka still off duty, the former, almost well, toward midnight a fog set in

Lat. by Acct  $48^{\circ} 6' S.$   
Long. " "  $157^{\circ} 5' W.$

Friday Jan. 14<sup>th</sup> Began with a fog and light wind from the Westward steering E. N. E. at 1 P. M. the fog light up, and gave us good seeing weather, once



# Cruising off New Zealand

1859

noon, but neither ship, or whale of any kind to be seen, middle part fine weather and moderate wind from the Northward carried sail steering E. by N. latter part wind weather and course the same Bishop again on duty, the Kanaka now the only man below off duty.

Sat. by Obs. 48° 11' S.  
Long. " Chron. 153° 13' W.

Saturday Jan. 15<sup>th</sup> Begin with good weather and moderate wind from the Northward steering E. by N. under full sail, one ship in sight coming toward us, spoke her and found her to be the Europa of Edgworth, two whales this season, have not seen a whale since the 23<sup>rd</sup> of last month middle part good weather and moderate wind from N. N. W. took in the light sails, furled the mainsail, and double reefed the topsails, then heaved to the wind heading N. E. latter part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the Northward made all sail, steering E. by N. this morning wet hold, at 10 A. M. took in the light sails and double reefed the topsails.

Sat. by Obs. 48° 29' S.  
Long. " Chron. 150° 38' W.

Sunday Jan. 16<sup>th</sup> Begin with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the Northward, steering E. by N. under double reefed topsails and course, nothing in



# Cruising off New Zealand 21

1859

sight, the ground about as barren as it conveniently can be, at sundown took in the courses and mizen topsail, middle part fog and rain with moderate wind from N.W. heading N.N.E. at daylight made sail the wind moderate from the same quarter the weather foggy, course N.E. toward midday the fog lights up a little

Sat. by Obs.  $48^{\circ} 11' S.$   
 Long. " Chron.  $148^{\circ} 38' W.$

Monday July 17<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N.W. steering N.E. under double reefed topsails, foresail and jib, at 5 P.M. furlled fore and mizen topsails, at 8 took in the foresail middle part clear pleasant weather and fresh breeze from N.W. the ship by the wind under very short sail, at 4 A.M. cloudy up and commenced raining, latter part a rain storm and strong wind from N.W. the ship under double reefed maintopsail and foretopmast stay sail, heading N.N.E. at 10 close reefed the maintopsail

Sat. by Acct  $48^{\circ} S.$   
 Long. " D.  $147^{\circ} 30' W.$

Tuesday July 18<sup>th</sup> Began with fog and rain and moderate wind from W.S.W. heading N.W. under very short sail, at 2 P.M. the rain ceases and the clouds begin to break away, at 3 P.M.



# Cruising in the South Pacific.

1859

shook a reef out of the maintopsail, set foresail and kept her off E. N. E. at 10 P. M. luffed up to the wind, heading W. and hauled up the foresail the wind hauling to S. S. W. with clear weather middle part fair weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, the ship by the wind heading to the Westward under short sail, latter part wind and weather the same, made sail steering E. by N.

Lat, by Obs. 47° 44' S.  
Long. Chron 144° 20' W

Wednesday Jan. 19<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from S. W. steering S. E. by E. at 2 P. M. took in maintopgallant sail, at 4 double reefed the topsail and kept her N. E. by N. middle part cloudy weather and strong wind from W. S. W. steering N. E. by N. latter part good weather wind and course the same, the kanaka still the only man off duty, at 11 A. M. the weather moderating shook a reef out of the maintopsail and set main topgallant sail

46 " 9  
Lat, by Obs. 39° 6' S.  
Long. Chron 140° 30' W

Thursday Jan. 20<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from W. S. W. steering N. E. by N. middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from the Southward course the same, latter part



# Cruising in the South Pacific.

23

1859

The weather still cloudy and the wind growing lighter from the same quarter, coys the same unbent the foretop sail and sent it down to repair the watch being employed in repairing it. a long heavy swell setting in from the Southward.

Lat. by Acct. 44° 51' S.

Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 137° 43' W.

Friday Jan. 21<sup>st</sup> Beging with cloudy weather and light winds from S. S. W. steering N. E. by N. with all sail set excepting foretop sail which the watch are being engaged in repairing, at 5 P. M. finished repairing it. sent it up, bent it and set it, middle part clear weather, fog and rain alternately with moderate winds from W. S. W. coys N. E. by N. latter part the weather cloudy and wind light from S. W. coys the same, broke out for beef and pork, also for water, unbent the main topgallant sail and sent it down to repair.

Lat. by W. by. 42° 23' S.

Long. " Acct 133° 40' W.

Saturday Jan. 22<sup>nd</sup> Beging with fine weather and light winds from S. W. steering N. E. by N. the watch being occupied in repairing the main topgallant sail, finished it, sent it up and set it, at 5 P. M. the wind hauled to the W. by W. and grew lighter middle part good weather and light winds from the W. by W. steering N. E. by N. latter part wind weather



# Cruising in the South Pacific

1859

and coys the same, saw a brig steering to the Eastward with studding sail out aloft and aloft during the forenoon had quite a rain squall, toward meridian clear up, but hold this morning, the Kanaka still off duty

Sat. by Obs. 40° 50' S.  
Long. Chron. 133° 10' W.

Sunday Jan. 23<sup>rd</sup> Begin with clear weather and fresh breeze from the Westward, steering N.E. by N. took in main topgallant sail, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from N.W. coys N.E. by N. latter part wind weather and coys the same, the Kanaka still off duty

Sat. by Obs. 38° 58' S.  
Long. Chron. 130° 10' W.

Monday Jan. 24<sup>th</sup> Begin with clear pleasant weather and moderate wind from N.W. steering N.E. by N. middle and latter part good weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, coys N.E. by N. the watch employed in plaiting sunnet, this morning found that our starboard pump leaked somewhat badly and would not throw water, took up part of the starboard chain to ascertain when it leaked the Kanaka still off duty

Sat. by Obs. 36° 56' S.  
Long. Chron. 126° 35' W.



# Cruising in the South Pacific

25

1859

Tuesday Jan. 25<sup>th</sup> Begin with fine, pleasant weather and moderate wind from N.W. steering N.E. by N. repaired the pump replaced it, and sent the chain below, the ground on which we have been sailing lately, is unusually barren, not a sign of any description to be seen, not even a fern back, and they are almost everywhere, from the equator to the pole, living in either, nearly boiling or frozen water middle part good weather and light wind from N.W. steering N.E. by N. latter part cloudy weather and light baffling air from S.W. to E. bracing and squaring the yards repeatedly, the karama still off duty, at 10 sets in to rain

Lat, by Acet 35° 42' S.

Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 125° 15' W.

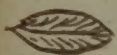
Wednesday Jan. 26<sup>th</sup> Begin with cloudy rainy weather and light wind from S.E. steering N.E. by N. at 2 P.M. the weather clears up with light wind from E. S. E. course the same, at 4 P.M. squally with rain, middle part cloudy weather with occasional rain squally and moderate wind from E. S. E. course the same, latter part good weather and wind a little fresher from S.E. course the same Kingley off duty to day with rheumatism, the karama still below.

Lat, by Ob. 33° 34' S.

Long. " Chron 123° 27' W.

D<sup>o</sup> " Lunan 123° 31' W.





# Cruising in the South Pacific.

1859

Thursday Jan. 27<sup>th</sup> Began with clear pleasant weather and light winds from the Eastward heading N. N. E. the watch employed at various little jobs about ship, the cooper setting up casks, middle and latter part clear, warm weather and very light winds from N. E. the ship heading N. N. W. sent down the maintopgail and set the watch at work repairing it, Kingley again on duty, the Kanaka still off duty.

Lat by Obs. 32° 26' S.  
Long. by Chron. 123° 12' W.

Friday Jan. 28<sup>th</sup> Began with pleasant weather and moderate winds from N. N. W. our ship heading N. E. the watch employed in mending the maintopgail, finished it at sunset and set it, middle part clear weather and fresh breezes from N. by W. heading N. E. by E. latter part the weather still fine and wind a little fresher from N. N. W. heading N. E. to day repaired the scuttle butt, as it was leaking badly, the Kanaka still off duty, Kingley on deck during the day, and below at night with rheumatism, broke out for water.

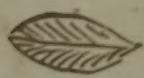
Lat, by Obs. 31° 24' S.  
Long. by Chron 120° 43' W.

Saturday Jan. 29<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breezes from N. by W. heading N. E. by E. broke out for bread, at 4 P. M. had



# Cruising in the South Pacific.

27



1859

quite a squall of wind and rain from N. N. W. double reefed fore and main topsails and single reefed the maintop sail the ship coming up to N. E. middle part equally with wind and rain from N. N. W. the ship heading N. E. under foremast staysail furl, double reefed fore and maintopsails and close reefed main topsail, latter part good weather and light wind from the same quarter, heading N. E. made sail also wet hold

Lat. by Oct. 31° 20' S.  
Long. " D. 119° 30' W.

Sunday Jan. 30<sup>th</sup> Begin, with warm clear weather and moderate wind from the Northward heading E. N. E. the watch employed in making sunset, the carpenter repairing the sheathing of the decks, at 6 P. M. tacked ship heading N. W. by W. middle part good weather and moderate wind from N. by E. took in maintopgallant sail heading N. W. by W. latter part cloudy weather and moderate wind from N. by W. at 6 A. M. tacked ship heading N. E. by E. at 10 tacked again heading W. N. W.

Lat. by Ob. 31° 14' S.  
Long. " Chron 119° 38' W.

Monday Jan. 31<sup>st</sup> Begin, with good weather and moderate wind from the Northward heading W. N. W. a long heavy swell running in from the Southward middle



# Cruising in the South Pacific.

1859

part clear pleasant weather and light wind from N. by E. heading N. W. by W. latter part the weather still the same, and wind light from N. N. E. the ship heading N. W. the watch employed in breaking out the starboard side of the after hold, Kingley and the Kanaka off duty

Sat, by Obs. 30. 28 S.  
Long. " Chron. 120. 32 W.

Tuesday Feb. 1<sup>st</sup> Begins with warm clear weather and light wind from N. E. by E. the ship heading N. W. by N. the watch employed in the after hold, stowing down on the starboard side, and breaking out on the starboard side, finished and stowed back by sundown, middle part fine weather and light wind from N. N. E. heading N. W. latter part warm clear weather and light wind from N. E. heading N. N. W. the watch employed in breaking out in the fore hold and in drying our bon-

Sat, by Obs. 29. 24 S.  
Long. " Chron. 121. 44 W.

Wednesday Feb. 2<sup>nd</sup> Begins with warm sultry weather and light air from the Northward heading W. by N. middle part clear warm weather and light wind from N. E. heading N. N. W. latter part weather the same and wind light from E. N. E. heading N. the watch employed in rattling down the starboard fore and main rigging, (lower)

Sat, by Obs. 28. 22 S.  
Long. " Chron. 122. 2 W.



# Cruising in the South Pacific. 29

1859

Thursday Feb. 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with clear weather and light winds from N. by E. the ship heading N. W. by N. the watch employed in rattling down the lower fore rigging on the starboard side, middle part clear weather and light air from E. N. E. steering N. latter part, the weather very warm, with a light breath of air from the Eastward, course N. the ship with hardly storage way on her, the watch employed in rattling down the lower fore rigging on starboard side, Kingley and the Kanaka still off duty

Sat. by Obs. 27. 33 S.

Long. " Chron. 121. 50 W.

Friday Feb. 4<sup>th</sup> Began with scorching hot weather and not a breath of air, at 2 P. M. a light air springs up from the Eastward, heading N. N. E. the watch employed as on the previous day middle part clear weather and light winds from the Southward, course N. N. E. latter part clear weather and wind a little fresher from S. E. course the same the watch employed in rattling down the lower main rigging on the starboard side, and in making rattling stuff

Sat. by Obs 26. 44 S.

Long. " Chron 121. 24 W.

Saturday Feb. 5<sup>th</sup> Began with excessively hot weather and light air from E. S. E. steering N. N. E. the watch employed in rattling down the lower



# In the South Pacific Ocean.

1859

for rigging on the larboard side, and in making rattling stuff, the carpenter occupied in setting in pieces of sheathing about the deck, whenever required middle part light wind from S.E. and fine weather course N.W.E. latter part warm weather and light wind from S.W. course the same, the watch employed in rattling down the larboard lower fore rigging, wet hold,

Lat. by Obs. 25° 55' S.  
Long. .. Chron 120° 44' W.

Sunday Feb. 6<sup>th</sup> Began with very light air from the Westward, and hot weather, steering N. by E. the watch employed in the main rigging and making rattling stuff for the main rigging middle and latter parts pleasant weather and moderate wind from W.N.W. steering N. by E.

Lat. by Obs. 24° 21' N.  
Long. .. Act. 120° 20' W.

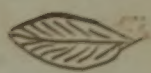
Monday Feb. 7<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from W.N.W. steering N. by E. at 7 P.M. had quite a squall of wind and rain with a shift of wind to S.W. middle part fine weather and moderate wind from S.W. steering N. latter part good weather and moderate wind from the Westward course the same, the watch employed in rattling down the main rigging, also set up foremast backstays

Lat. by Obs. 22° 8' S.  
Long. .. Chron 119° 31' W.



# Bound to the Equator.

31



1859

Tuesday Feb. 8<sup>th</sup> Began with pleasant weather and moderate wind from the Westward steering N. by E. the watch employed in rattling down the main lower rigging, middle part cloudy weather with frequent squalls of wind and rain from W. N. W. steering N. latter part good weather and moderate wind from N. N. W. the ship heading N. E. the watch employed in the main rigging, Kingley and the Kanaka off duty

Lat. by Acct. 20° 15' S.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 119° 2' W.

Wednesday Feb. 9<sup>th</sup> Began with a rain storm and moderate wind from N. W. heading N. N. E. broke out for water, middle part cloudy weather and light wind from N. N. W. heading N. E. latter part warm sultry weather and calm, the watch employed in setting up the foretopmast back stays on the starboard side, the two men still off duty

Lat. by Obs. 19° 10' S.  
Long. " Acct. 118° 20' W.

Thursday Feb. 10<sup>th</sup> Began with light rain shower and puffs of wind from W. N. W. the ship heading N. the watch employed in various little jobs about decks, middle part good weather and moderate wind from N. to E. the wind heading gradually, course N. latter part a good breeze and steady from the Eastward, with fair weather



# In the South Pacific Ocean

1859

course the same, the watch employed in drying  
barn, procuring the rest off the anchorage & the  
two men off duty about the same

Lat, by Obs. 17° 22' S.  
Long. " Chron. 118° 12' W.  
D. " Lunar 118° 26' W.

Friday Feb. 11<sup>th</sup> Began with good  
weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward  
steering N. the watch employed at the main  
rigging &c. middle part good weather and strong  
breeze from the Eastward, steering N. took in the  
light sail and double reefed the topsail, also  
kept a bright look out aloft and aloft for an island  
laid down in the chart, directly in our track  
did not see it and do not believe that it exists  
latter part fine weather and moderate wind  
from the same quarter, made all sail steering  
N. by W. the watch employed in washing ship  
inside preparatory to painting

Lat, by Obs. 14° 39' S.  
Long. " Chron. 118° 16' W.

Saturday Feb. 12<sup>th</sup> Began with good  
weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward  
steering N. the watch began washing ship  
middle part good weather and moderate wind  
from the same quarter steering N. latter part  
fine weather and wind growing lighter from E. N. E.  
kept her off N. N. W. the watch employed in painting



# Bound to the Equator.

33

1859

the bulwarks inside, the two men still off duty

Lat, by Obs. 12 " 32 S.

Long " Acc. 118 " 5 W.

Sunday Feb. 13<sup>th</sup> Begins with fine weather and moderate winds from E. N. E. steering N. N. W. the watch employed in painting ship inside, middle part light winds from E. N. E. with fine weather course N. latter part wind weather and course the same

Lat, by Obs. 10 " 36 S.

Long " Chron. 118 " 18 W.

Monday Feb. 14<sup>th</sup> Begins with clear, warm weather and light winds from E. N. E. steering N. middle part fine weather and a good breeze from the same quarter steering N. latter part wind and weather the same course N. the watch employed in painting ship inside the kumaka still off duty Kingley at work about decks during the day

Lat, by Obs. 7 " 53 S.

Long " Acc. 118 " 15 W.

Tuesday Feb. 15<sup>th</sup> Begins with fine weather and moderate winds from E. N. E. steering N. the watch employed in painting the inside of the ship middle and latter parts clear weather and moderate winds from the same quarter, course the same

Lat, by Obs. 5 " 12 S.

Long " Chron. 118 " 13 W.



# In the South Pacific Ocean.

1859

Wednesday Feb. 16<sup>th</sup> Began with clear warm weather and moderate wind from the Eastward steering N. broke out for water, middle and latter part clear warm weather and a good breeze from the Eastward steering N. by W. the watch employed this forenoon in making scrub broom teeth, the sick about the same, also in painting the house on deck a second coat

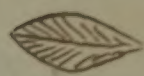
Sat. by Obj. 2..23 S.  
Long. .. Chron 119.. 6 W

Thursday Feb. 17<sup>th</sup> Began with warm weather and moderate wind from E. S. E. steering N. by W. the watch employed in painting her and then as required, and in various little jobs, at 2 P. M. saw white water and spouts, they proved however to be nothing but finbacks, middle part clear weather and light wind from the same quarter steering N. during the night we had a total eclipse of the moon, and our kanakas watched it with the most intense interest, one of them thought that they would have the small pox again at the island, or that their king would die, another said that the devil "ow-ow", (signifying eat) the moon up, whilst a third said that the missionary in the morning would talk to all the natives and by night would make the moon come back again by night all right, latter part the weather still remaining clear and sultry and the wind very light from E. S. E. course N. the watch



# Bound to the Equator

35



1859

employed in little jobs of painting, touching up here and there, the sick in "stater quo" as the lawyers would say, toward meridian had a rain squall.

Sat by Ob. is "39 S.  
Long " Dec 119 " 40 W.

Friday Feb. 18<sup>th</sup> Began with squally weather from E. S. E. took in mizen topgallant sail and flying jib, course N. middle part clear and calm, latter part fair weather and light winds from S. S. E. the ship heading S. W. cruising along the equator, in hope of falling in with sperm whales, the watch employed in hauling out rope yarn for spungam, toward meridian seen blackfish lowered all the boat.

Sat, by Ob. is "20 N.  
Long. " Chron. 120 " 13 W.

Saturday Feb. 19<sup>th</sup> Began with, clear warm weather, and moderate winds from S. S. E. the ship heading S. W. the boat down chasing blackfish at 1 P. M. they returned, having been unable to strike, at sunset took in fore and mizen topgallant sails and flying jib, middle part good weather and moderate winds from S. E. heading S. S. W. at daylight made sail, also saw blackfish, lowered weight and row boat, and started for them, after chasing about an hour the boat returned to the ship having been unsuccessful, wet hold, remainder of the day, but sultry weather and light winds from the same





1859

# Cruising on the Equator.

quarter, the ship heading S. S. W. the watch employed in making spungum, and other little duties about ship

Lat, by Obs. is " 1 S.  
Long. " Chron 121 " 36 W.

Sunday Feb. 20<sup>th</sup>. Beginning with clear hot weather and light wind from S. E. the ship heading S. S. W. the watch employed in making spungum, middle part cloudy weather with occasional rain squalls, and very light breeze from E. S. E. heading S. latter part clear weather and very warm, the wind light from the same quarter, and the ship heading the same

Lat, by Obs. is " 26 S.  
Long. " Chron. 122 " 44 W.

Monday Feb. 21<sup>st</sup>. Beginning with warm weather and light wind from E. S. E. heading S. at 2 P. M. kept her off W. middle part fine weather and very light wind from E. S. E. steering W. latter part wind weather and course the same unbent the foregail, and sent it down to repair the watch boyily at work at it during the remainder of the day, Kiny lay on duty, the kanakas still below and falling away gradually

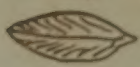
Distance to Honolulu  
2268 N. 55 " 53 W.

Lat, by Obs. is " 7 N.  
Long. " Chron 124 " 18 W.



# Cruising on the Equator.

37



1859

Tuesday Feby. 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with clear  
sultry weather and very light wind from E. N. E.  
steering W. the watch employed in repairing the  
foreail, middle part fine weather and light  
windy from the E. by W., steering W. N. W. latter  
part good weather and wind a little fresher from  
the same quarter, evening the same, set the  
foreail, also broke out for water, unbent the  
jib and sent it in to repair, at 9 A. M.  
huffed up to N. W.

Distance to Honolulu  
2240 N. 58° 20' W.

Lat, by Obs. 1° 11' N.  
Long " Chron 125° 56' W.

Wednesday Feby. 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with hot  
weather and moderate wind from the E. by W.  
steering N. W. the watch employed in repairing the  
jib, finished it and sent it out, also sent in  
the foretopmast stay sail repaired it and sent  
it out again, middle part fine weather and  
moderate wind, from the same quarter, evening  
the same, latter part wind, weather and  
evening the same, wet hold, also sent in the  
flying jib to repair

Distance to Honolulu  
2129 N. 58° 29' W.

Lat, by Obs. 2° 44' N.  
Long " Acct. 127° 10' W.

Thursday Feby. 24<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
warm weather and moderate wind from the  
E. by W., steering N. W. the watch employed in  
repairing the flying jib, finished it and sent it



# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

it out, also sent down the maintopgallant and commenced repairing it, the keemake who has been below, now with the other shoulder out of place, repaired the topgallant sail and sent it up, middle part fine weather and light wind from the Eastward, course the same, latter part wind weather and course the same, sent down, the foretopgallant sail also the main topsail, to repair them

Distance to Honolulu Lat, by Obs. 4° 5' N.  
 1975 N. 58° 26' W. Long. " Chron. 129° 7' W.  
 D. " Lunar 129° 4' "

Friday Feb. 25<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from the Eastward the watch employed in repairing the main topsail, at 4 P. M. finished it and sent it up together with the foretopgallant sail and set them both, rain squally also set in, middle part fine weather and moderate wind from S. E. course N. W. latter part good weather and moderate wind from N. E. course N. W. by W. the watch employed in making spungum

Distance to Honolulu Lat, by Obs. 5° 19' N.  
 1882 N. 59° 20' W. Long. " Chron. 130° 8' W.

Saturday Feb. 26<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and a good breeze from N. E. steering N. W. by W. the watch employed in unbolting to wedge the head of the anchor which has



# Bound to the Sandwich Islands. 39

1859

became loose and shakely, working with a very disagreeable grinding noise, at 4 P. M. squally, with rain - took in fore and mizen topgallant sails, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N. E. steering N. W. by W. latter part squally weather with wind and rain from the same quarter course the same wet hole, remainder of the day a rain storm

Distance to Honolulu

1738 N. 60.00 W.

Lat, by Obs. 6.50 N.

Long. " Acct. 132. " W.

Sunday Feby. 27<sup>th</sup> Begins with cloudy weather and moderate winds from N. E. steering N. W. by W. the watch employed in cleaning ship outside, middle part cloudy weather and fluky with strong trades from the N. E. took in main topgallant sail steering N. W. by W. latter part fine weather and wind more moderate from the same quarter, kept her off N. W. by W. 1/2 W.

Distance to Honolulu

1535 N. 60.38 W.

Lat, by Obs. 8.49 N.

Long. " Chron 134.47 W.

Monday Feby. 28<sup>th</sup> Begins with fine weather and fresh breeze from N. E. steering N. W. by W. 1/2 W. under whole topsails and courses at 1 P. M. set main topgallant sail, middle part squally of wind and rain, with strong winds from N. N. E. steering N. W. by W. 1/2 W. took in main topgallant sail and reefed the mizen topsail, latter part wind more moderate from



# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

the same quarter, set the main topgallant-  
scil and shook the reef out of the main  
topscil steering W. N. W. broke out for water  
Distance to Honolulu Lat, by Obs. 10° 27' N.  
130° 5' N. 59° 31' W. Long. " Chron 138° 23' W.

Tuesday Mar. 1<sup>st</sup> Began with fine weather  
and fresh breeze from N. N. E. steering W. N. W.  
the watch employed in picking up spumyeen and  
in squaring the ends of the fore rigging, middle  
and latter part good weather and fresh breeze  
from N. E. steering N. W. by W. 1/2 W. the kanak  
about the same, kindly gaining a little  
Distance to Honolulu Lat, by Obs. 12° 2' N.  
113° 1' N. 60° 30' W. Long. " Acc't 140° 47' W.

Wednesday Mar 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with good  
weather and moderate wind from N. E.  
steering N. W. by W. 1/2 W. this afternoon varied  
the after cabin, middle part squally weather  
and strong wind from N. E. steering N. W. by W.  
pulled fore and main topgallant sails, latter  
part wind more moderate from the same  
quarter course the same set the two sails again  
Distance to Honolulu Lat, by Obs. 14° 8' N.  
86° 6' N. 60° 56' W. Long. " Chron. 144° 18' W.

Thursday Mar. 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with fine  
weather and strong wind from N. E. course  
N. W. by W. at 4 P. M. hauled to N. N. E. this



# Bound to the Sandwich Islands <sup>41</sup>

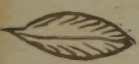
1859

afternoon varnished the foreward cabin, middle part squally weather and strong wind from N. E. took in topgallant sail and flying jib steering N. W. by W. latter part good weather and strong wind from the same quarter course the same Stryker and the Kanaka about the same  
 Distance to Honolulu Lat, by Obs. 16° 07' N.  
 62° 6' N. 62° 33' W. Long. Chron. 147° 18' W.

Friday Mar. 4<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and strong wind from N. E. steering N. W. by W. under course, topsail and topgallant sail, middle part squally weather with strong wind from N. E. put a reef in the fore and main topsails, steering N. W. by W. latter part fine weather and wind more moderate from the same quarter, course the same, broke out fore water  
 Distance to Honolulu Lat, by Obs. 18° 25' N.  
 44° 9' N. 67° 30' W. Long. Chron. 150° 30' W.

Saturday Mar. 5<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and fresh breeze from N. E. steering N. W. by W. at 4 P. M. set maintopgallant sail, middle part fine weather and fresh breeze from N. E. course the same, latter part wind and weather the same, shook the reefs out of the fore and main topsails, wet hold else got up the chain  
 Distance to Laysan Lat, by Obs. 20° 16' N.  
 191° N. 79° 54' W. Long. Chron. 153° 13' W.





1859

# Off the Island of Hawaii.

Sunday Mar. 6<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and fresh breeze, from E. N. E. steering N. W. by W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. the watch employed in getting up the chain, shackled them to the anchor, the ship running along the island of Kure or Pigeon, about 60 miles distant, middle part good weather and moderate wind from E. N. E. steering W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. latter part wind and weather the same course W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S.

Distance to Lahaina  
66 S. 87. 25 W.

Lat. by Obs 20. 53 N.  
Long. " Chron 155. 34 W

Monday Mar. 7<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from E. N. E. steering W. by S. under full sail, at 5 P. M. raised the land two points on our lee bow 20 miles distant, being the East end of the island of Maui, at 7 took in the fore top gallant sail and hauled her up W. by N. at 11 hauled up the courses and luffed to the wind heading N. middle part moderate wind with fine weather from E. N. E. the ship by the wind with foretop sail aback, hauled to the Northward, at daylight braced foreward steering S. W. by W. double reefed the foretop sail remainder of the day strong wind and squally weather from E. N. E. running through the passage to Lahaina between Molekai and Maui, at 10 P. M. light baffling wind and calm, the Captain took the starboard boat and proceeded to the shore about 5 miles distant,



# Laying at Anchor in Honolulu.

43

1859

saw 6 ships at anchor

Civil Time. Findy is abreast of the town about three miles from the anchorage endeavoring to work up to it with light baffling air from various parts of the compass, repeatedly bracing around the yards, at 4 P.M. the Captain came off shore accompanied with Mr. Hildebrand as passenger, when we kept off and started for Oahu, the wind fresh from E. N. E. double reefed the topsails at 11 A. M. huffed up to the wind heading S. E. Oahu plain in sight -

Tuesday Mar. 8<sup>th</sup> Began with strong windy cold fair weather - from E. N. E. heading S. E. at daylight kept her off for Diamond Head at 1/2 past 7 the pilot came off, in half an hour the steam tug Pile took us in tow and at 9 P.M. came to anchor in Honolulu harbor, the harbor master then made his appearance and moored us, during the day weighed ship outside after supper those who wished as is customary, went ashore, remainder of the day calm.

Wednesday Mar. 9<sup>th</sup> Began with a calm at day light wet hold, all hands on board, except the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate, who soon came, after breakfast sent ashore, a raft of water casks, of 100 bbls, and received them on board before dinner, sent the raft ashore again, which returned with another 100 bbls



44



1859

# Laying at Anchor in Honolulu.

stowed the water down in the lower hold, which breaking out in the after hatchway to get ready for the water, the guy to the tackle parted and O. Neil was precipitated headforemost in the lower hold, he however providentially escaped any serious injury, At noon the United States Surveying schooner sailed, remainder of the day fresh breeze from E. N. E.

Thursday Mar. 10<sup>th</sup> Began with fresh breeze from E. N. E. at an early hour commenced breaking out the fore hold to put it in readiness to receive water, after dinner sent a raft of casks ashore brought them on board, containing 101 bbls of water also received in the raft of about 60 barrels, all hands occupied in stowing down the water, during the afternoon saw a fire on shore apparently 3 or 4 native huts they were soon consumed remainder of the day cloudy weather and fresh breeze from E. N. E.

Friday Mar 11<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light breeze from E. N. E. all hands busy in stowing down our water, sent a small raft ashore containing 46 barrels stowed it down wet hold, cleaned up deck, and commenced getting ready to paint ship outside, remainder of the day cloudy weather with heavy breeze from off the shore



45

# Laying at Anchor in Honolulu,

1859

Saturday Mar 12<sup>th</sup> Began with heavy puffs of wind and rain from off the land, after breakfast the starboard watch prepared to go ashore on liberty, the watch on board employed in painting ship at 10 P. M. all hands return excepting Caliperni, who we understood was in the fort, remainder of the day squally weather from E. N. E.

Sunday Mar. 13<sup>th</sup> Began with occasional puffs from off the land and some rain, after breakfast the larboard watch went ashore on liberty, remainder of the day strong puffs from off the land with rain occasionally.

Monday Mar. 14<sup>th</sup> Began with squally weather with wind and rain from off the land the starboard watch ashore on liberty, painted the larboard side of the ship, remainder of the day squally weather from off the land.

Tuesday Mar. 15<sup>th</sup> Began with squalls of wind and rain from N. E. all hands on board except Caliperni, who still remaining in the calabogge, after breakfast the larboard watch went ashore on liberty, sent ashore 501 galls of whale oil, during the day sent another cask containing 174 galls of whale oil, also our box for shipment about 1200 pounds, remainder of the day squally.



# Saying at Anchor in Honolulu.

Wednesday Mar. 16<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy rainy weather and moderate wind from off the land, the starboard watch ashore on liberty, throughout the day squally of wind and rain

Thursday Mar 17<sup>th</sup> Began with heavy shower from N. E. all hands on board except Calcepin, the larboard watch ashore on liberty, also sent ashore two casks of whale oil containing 71 galls in one and 169 galls. in the other, to day Calcepin came on board having been released from confinement by the Captain, remainder of the day fine weather and moderate wind from off the land

Friday Mar 18<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from N. E. the starboard watch ashore on liberty, the watch on board employed in painting, remainder of the day squally with rain, to day John Brown came on board having been in confinement - making all hands on board

Saturday Mar 19<sup>th</sup> Began with occasional light rain squally all hands on board, the larboard watch ashore on liberty, during the day very heavy squally from off the land



1859

# Saying at Anchor in Honolulu <sup>47</sup>

Sunday Mar 20<sup>th</sup> Began with squally weather the starboard watch ashore on liberty throughout the day heavy squally of wind and rain, in fact since our stay here it has been the most tempestuous weather we have ever seen at these islands.

Monday Mar 21<sup>st</sup> Began with moderate windy from E. N. E. all hands on board ship, after breakfast the larboard watch went ashore on liberty, sent a raft of 5 casks ashore for water, at 11 A. M. the police paid us another visit and searched the ship for clejerty, without success, at 2 P. M. he returned again and renewed his search finding one man, we believe the steward of the Augustus of Sagharbor, sent ashore 160 galls of whale oil.

Tuesday Mar 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with good weather the byt we have had since we laid her at an early hour made preparation for putting to sea, have sent, at 1 P. M. the Steam Tug Pile, came alongside, the Pilot also made his appearance, and shortly after the Captain when the Peratoga was again under way, bound for Oroyha for potatoes, being unable to procure them here, after being fairly out, the Captain returned, as his wife laid very low, protracted on a bed of sickness, and the ship proceeded in charge of the



48



1859

# Off Honolulu

first officer

Wednesday March 23<sup>rd</sup> (Nautical Time)  
 Sailed off the harbor of Honolulu, awaiting the  
 return of the boat, at 3 P. M. Diamond Head  
 being N. E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. about 8 miles distant, at 4.30  
 P. M. the boat returned was hoisted up and the  
 cargo was set, with light winds from the Eastward  
 heading S. S. E. middle part clear weather and  
 calm, latter part fine weather and calm  
 with occasional light air from N. E. at  
 6 A. M. Diamond Head being N. about  
 20 miles distant, 5 ships in sight, two men  
 off duty, Mr. Bartlett with severe headache  
 and Tingley, the ship also began to bilge  
 very badly

Lat. by Obs.  $21^{\circ} 02' N.$   
 Long. " Chron.  $158^{\circ} 1' W.$

Thursday Mar. 24<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
 weather and a dead calm, at 1.30 P. M. a  
 light air springs up from the Westward, keeps  
 her S. E. by S. middle and latter part calm  
 and light variable air, at sunrise Oahu  
 and Kauai both in sight, also three ships  
 apparently bound to Oahu.

Lat. by Obs.  $20^{\circ} 50' N.$   
 Long. " Chron.  $157^{\circ} 45' W.$



# Off Hawaii.

49



Friday Mar 25<sup>th</sup> Began with hot sultry weather and light baffling air, repeatedly blowing around the yard, at 2 P. M. a little breeze springs up from S. S. E. heading E. at 3 P. M. spoke the Camilla who informed us there were plenty of potatoes at Kawaihewa, sent word by word of our whereabouts, in half an hour the wind hauled to S. W. kept her S. E. by E. at dusk the N. end of Hawaii bore N. E. and the S. end E. by compass, the wind growing lighter and the weather hazy kept her S. E. at 8 P. M. a dead calm, at midnight, a little air springing up from the Southwestern corner ship and kept her W. the land being rather too near, latter part very light air from the Eastward the ship heading S. S. E. two ships in sight

Lat, by Obs. 20. 27 N.

Long. " Chron 157. 20 W.

Saturday Mar. 26<sup>th</sup> Began with light baffling air from various points, of the compass three ships in sight, apparently trying to work down to Oahu. Tahooroa or Tow row, plain in sight bearing E. by S. about 18 miles distant Kingley on duty, but Mr. Bartlett with daily severe periodical pain in his head. At 2 P. M. a light breeze springs up from N. N. W. steering E. the wind hauling gradually more to the Westward at 6 P. M. the West end of Tahooroa bore N. E. about 7 miles distant and the E. end bore N. E. by E.





1859

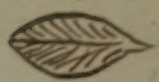
# Off the Island of Hawaii

both by compass, middle part moderate wind, from N. W. E. heading E. at 1 A. M. tacked ship at 3 tacked again the wind now quite light from N. E. at daylight saw the upper edge of the mountain above the smoke, latter part very hazy and smoky toward the land and wind light from N. W. E. heading E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. saw Karakakoa point but too smoky to see the land ahead, the carpenter occupied in preparing our potatoes being, at 9 the wind very light from N. W. Kaula directly ahead some 8 miles distant saw a ship lying off and on then, the ship heading N. E. by N. toward the village, also passed the stream of lava flowing into the sea from the volcano sending up a continuous cloud of steam as the water cooled it, resembling something a continuous line of breakers, with the exception that the vapor remained stationary, instead of momentarily disappearing as in the case of the sea breaking on a reef, the mountain was wrapped in a dense smoke which shut out all view of it, altho we could occasionally see small lines of smoke, arising from the lava as it crept through ravines toward the ocean, we were within 6 miles of the spot when the lava emptied itself into the sea and passed a number of dead fish no doubt scalded to death by the lava, the stream runs about 20 miles before emptying itself into



# Off the Island of Hawaii.

51.

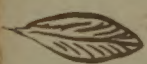


1859

the sea, at 11.30 A. M. the mate with the starboard boat and the fourth mate with the bow boat lowered aivay and started for Paei in hope of being able to procure our potatoes and tow them to the ship immediately.

Sunday Mar 27<sup>th</sup> Began with warm weather and light wind, from S. S. W. and finally off Paei awaiting news from our boat, at 3.30 P. M. our boat returned towing two launches with our potatoes, the ship laying off and on way the Christopher Mitchell who procured his potatoes and left May' afternoon, at 5.30 P. M. all hands on board together with 80 barrels of potatoes, which cost us three dollars per barrel we started on our return to Oahu, at dusk the N. W. wind of Oahu bore N. N. W. by compass 8 miles distant, the wind very light and baffling, coming in puffs from all parts of the compass, at 10 P. M. the trade set in strong kept her W. by S. in half an hour afternoon we had a splendid view of the volcano, the top of the mountain being perfectly clear, the heavy above it being in a lurid glow, the crater appeared to be <sup>and, about 10,000 feet above the level of the sea</sup> a mile in diameter, from which issued three immense jets of flame and burning lava playing like our fountains, but on an immense scale, belching forth from its seething cauldron fire and lava instead of water, <sup>the lava</sup> carrying wind and desolation <sup>before it</sup> and sweeping away brainlets, and





1859

# Off the Island of Hawaii.

and the fidelity of the natives, it was a most magnificent spectacle, and is one of those incidents that occur but once in a person's lifetime, and of a clear night can be seen a great distance. The first time we saw it, we were 75 miles distant, and not being aware that the volcano had broken out again, supposed that it was merely on fire at the island of Maui, middle part fine weather and strong wind from N.E. was W. by S. latter part wind more moderate from the same quarter, steering N.W. by W. at 9 was opposite Kure, on sail in sight apparently bound to Kauai, we prepared for potatoes.

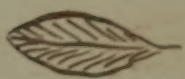
Monday Mar. 28<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from E. N.E. and finally running along the N. end of Kure. Oahu in sight ahead, at 3 P.M. saw Diamond Head directly ahead of us but the wind so light that we have small hopes of being able to reach the passage before dark, at 5 P.M. a dead calm with light rain shower, middle part light baffling air and calm, latter part clear, hot weather, at 8 A.M. a very light breeze springs up from N. N.E. heading N.W. directly for Diamond Head some 18 or 20 miles distant broke out for water, at 11 A.M. it being calm lowered for a hour back then being several of them around but did not strike.



1859

# Off the Island of Oahu.

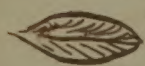
53.



Tuesday Mar 29<sup>th</sup> Began with a dead calm Diamond Head bearing N. by N. some 12 or 14 miles distant and it appearing as tho' we should never get there, at 2 P. M. a light air springs up from S. W. heading N. W. in an hour a dead calm, at supper time Capt. Manly of the Clerg<sup>y</sup> Mitchell with a boat crew came on board of us and remained during the night, they were bound to Honolulu, but were too far off to reach it before midnight, middle part fresh breeze and a heavy rain storm from N. W. W. to N. at 6 A. M. a dead calm, after breakfast our visitors left us and proceeded on their way, 10 sail in sight like our day endeavoring to work up to the passage, at 10 A. M. a light breeze springs up from the Southward, at 11 being off Diamond Head, sent the starboard boat ashore for the Captain.

Wednesday Mar 30<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and variable winds principally from the Southward, and finding us between Diamond Head and the passage through the reef awaiting the return of our boat, some 8 or 10 ships, also laying off and on, we find from the result of 12 observations that our chronometer is two minutes too far to the westward according to her present error from her daily error, her true error being 11" 41" instead of 13" 41" too slow, at 5 P. M. the Captain came on board, the boat was hoisted up





# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

and we kept off steering S.W. middle part good weather and moderate wind from N.W. steering W. S.W. latter part wind and weather the ship heading S.W. by W. one ship in sight on our lee quarter, one man off duty, Bishop laid up with severe inflammation in the eyes

Lat, by Obs. 20° 28' N.  
Long. .. Chron. 160° W

Thursday March 31<sup>st</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from N.W. the ship heading W. S.W. put the anchor in the bow unhooked the chain and stowed them below, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from N.W.W. heading W. by S. latter part fair weather and wind more moderate from the same quarter, the ship still heading W. all hands employed in preparing to send down the maintopmast and send up another. We found our maintopmast so rotten at the foot of it that the wood crumbled to dust, and the topmast settling fast so that it was necessary to replace it immediately, and the weather being favorable, commenced it forthwith, by sending down main royal, topgallant scull top sail and main sail also the yards, by now had the yards all down together with the maintopgallant mast, Bishop still off duty

Lat, by Obs. 20° 17' N.  
Long. .. Acct. 162° W



# Bound to the North West

55.



1859

Friday Apr. 1<sup>st</sup> Beging with fine weather and moderate wind from N. N. E. the ship heading N. W. by W. all hands on deck engaged in sending down the maintopmast, had it on deck before supper and found it broke just above the sheehole, middle part good weather and moderate wind from N. N. E. steering W. latter part wind weather and course the same, sent up another topmast, all hands on deck, also sent the main yard up, two ships in sight Bishop still off duty, also a kanaka named Joe White with seven cold

Lat. by Obs. 20° 46' N  
Long. " " 163° 20' W

Saturday Apr. 2<sup>nd</sup> Beging with fine weather and light wind from N. N. E. steering W. by N. all hands employed in sending up the yards, fitting topmast and maintopgallant rigging &c at the main, middle part calmy and light buffing wind, latter part clear warm weather and light wind from N. N. W. steering W. by S. all hands employed in repairing and bunding sail on the main, so that to day every thing will be completed in the shape of masts yards and sails and we can go on our way rejoicing, Bishop and Joe White still off duty, this morning wet hold

Lat. by Obs. 20° 43' N  
Long. " " 164° 46' W



# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

Sunday Apr 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with fine weather and light winds from the Northwest heading N. N. W. finished bending sails on the main and were once more in order, broke out fore reef and peak, middle part squally of wind and rain from N. N. W. course W. by S. latter part moderate wind, from N. course the same, with occasional rain squally, Bishop and Joe White still off duty

Lat. by Obs. 20..34 N.  
Long. Chron 166..59 W

Monday Apr. 4<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and fresh breeze from the Northwest, steering W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. under courses top sails and maintop gallant sail, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the Northwest, course W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. latter part strong wind and squally from the same quarter steering S. W. by W. double reefed fore and main top sails and single reefed the main top sail, Bishop and White still off duty

Lat. by Obs. 20..38 N.  
Long. Chron. 170..15 W.

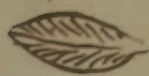
Tuesday Apr. 5<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and strong breeze from the Northwest, steering W. S. W. middle and latter part fine weather and fresh breeze from the Northwest, course W. by S. Bishop now the only man off duty

Lat. by Obs. 20..07 N.  
Long. Chron. 173..41 W.



# Bound to Kamtschatka.

57



1859

Wednesday Apr. 6<sup>th</sup> Begins with good weather and moderate winds from the Northwest steering W. by S. under course, double reef fore and main topsails and single reef main top-sail middle part good weather and fresh breeze from N. E. steering W. latter part the weather still continuing good and wind more moderate from the same quarter, course W. shook the reef out of the topsails, broke out for water, also commenced repairing main top-sail

Sat. by Obs 20° 11' N.  
Long. " Chron. 176° 32' W.

Thursday Apr 7<sup>th</sup> Begins with good weather and moderate winds from N. E. steering W. the watch employed in repairing a main top-sail middle part fine weather and moderate winds from the Northwest, course W. by N. latter part clear weather and moderate winds from N. E. steering N. W. by W. Bishops eyes no better Calipponi off duty to day with a swollen foot and ankle this forenoon set up the main lower rigging

Sat. by Obs 21° 12' N.  
Long. " Chron 178° 29' W.

Friday Apr. 8<sup>th</sup> Begins with fine weather and light winds from N. E. steering N. W. by W. the watch employed in setting up the bob stays, middle part good weather and light winds from N. E. course N. W. by W. latter part good weather and wind





# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

a little fresh from the same quarter, course the same, the watch employed in setting up the lower fore rigging, Bishop and Calpers still off duty, toward meridian squally, took in flying jib and maintopgallant sail

Lat, by Obs. 22° 36' N.  
Long. " Chron 179° 33' E.

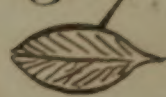
Saturday Apr. 9<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy squally weather, and fresh breeze from N. E. double reefed the topsails steering N. W. at 2 P. M. took in main sail and jib, at 6 P. M. took in the fore sail middle part cloudy weather and fresh gale from N. E. steering N. W. latter part wind a little more moderate from the same quarter set the foresail course N. W. by W. the two men still off duty, at 11 A. M. set the main sail

Lat, by Obs. 23° 47' N.  
Long. " Chron 178° 3' E.

Sunday Apr. 10<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from N. E. steering N. W. by W. under courses and double reefed topsails, the carpenter employed in repairing a boat taken from over board, middle part clear weather wind and course the same, latter part fine weather and moderate wind from the same quarter course the same, shook the reef out of the topsails and set the jib. The ground



# Bound to Kamtschatka.

59  


1859

we have been passing over since we left  
port has been about as barren as conveniently  
could be, not having as yet seen a single  
sport of any description

Lat, by Obs. 25° 27' N.  
Long. Chron. 175° 36' E.

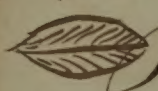
Monday Apr 11<sup>th</sup> Beging with fine weather  
and light winds from N. E. steering N. W. by W.  
having now dropped the meridian, it becoming  
necessary to alter our time, we therefore range  
Monday into

Tuesday Apr 12<sup>th</sup> (Altered Time)  
Wind, with moderate winds and good  
weather from N. E. steering N. W. by W. latter  
part cloudy weather and light wind, from the  
same quarter, course the same, Calaponi again  
on duty, Bishop the only man off duty, the  
watch employed in the rigging and other little  
duties about the ship, wet hold this morning

Lat, by Obs. 27° 3' N.  
Long. Chron. 173° 40' E.

Wednesday Apr. 13<sup>th</sup> Beging with good  
weather and light wind, from N. E. steering  
N. W. by W. broke out the slop chest to distribute  
clothing among the men, also broke out for  
water, middle part wind light from the same  
quarter, course the same, latter part clear





# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

pleasant weather and light wind from S. E. course N. W. by W. This morning passed a great many shells floating on the surface of the water, they were a species of snail about the size of a pigeon egg, we caught several of them in a small net, where they came from is a mystery - to us, as the water here is very deep, probably not less than three miles, and no land within a long distance.

Lat. by Obs. 28. 02 N.  
Long. by Chron. 172. 38 E.

Thursday Apr 14<sup>th</sup> Begins with clear weather and a dead calm, the watch engaged in setting up the main rigging, at 3 P. M. a light air springs up from N. N. E. course N. W. by W. middle part good weather and light wind from the same quarter course the same, latter part wind, weather and course the same, at 10 A. M. the wind hauls to S. E. Bishop still off duty.

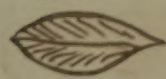
Lat. by Obs. 28. 56 N.  
Long. by Chron. 171. 32 E.

Friday Apr 15<sup>th</sup> Begins with beautiful weather and light wind from S. E. course N. W. by W. the blacksmith employed in repairing the windlass, middle part, cloudy weather and light wind from the Eastward, course the same, latter part fine weather and light



# Bound to Kamtschatka.

61



1859

windy from S. S. E. steering N. W. by W. this morning commenced smoking ship to destroy the rats with which we were overrun, by placing a charcoal fire in each hatch; and another in the cabin, the ship was then effectually closed airtight.

Lat, by Obs. 29° 57' N.  
Long. by Acc. 170° 30' E.

Saturday ~~Sunday~~ Apr 16<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from S. S. E. steering N. W. by W. all hands on deck, the hatches being closed, at 5 P. M. opened the hatches to ventilate the ship we found 20 dead rats, and no doubt there is three times as many more in the lower hold, middle part clear weather and calm, latter part good weather and light wind from S. S. W. steering N. W. by W. for the last three days we have been running through myriads of lime shells floating on the surface of the ocean, when they must form as the water is too deep to think of their ever going to the bottom, and we are too far from land to suppose they are formed there, so that they must form here, as we have sailed through them a distance thus far of 250 miles, wet hold.

Lat, by Obs. 30° 59' N.  
Long. by Chron 168° 55' E.

Sunday Apr 17<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from S. S. W. steering N. W. by W.



# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

repaired the main spence, and set it, the blacksmith occupied in repairing the winchlass during the afternoon caught a loggerhead turtle - at 6 P. M. the wind hauled to N. N. W. weather ship heading W. middle part cloudy weather and occasional rain squally with fresh breeze from the N. N. E. steering N. W. by W. latter part good weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter, caught the same, caught a porpoise also broke out for water, Bishop still off duty - during the day saw one fin back, the first sport of a whale we have seen since leaving port

Lat, by Obs. 31° 52' N.  
Long. " Chron 167° 56' E.

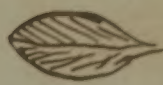
Monday Apr 18<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from N. N. E. course N. W. by W. at 5 P. M. the wind hauled to the Eastward, middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from S. E. course the same latter part good weather and moderate wind from the Southward course the same, this morning bent the main staysail also sent down the main royal yard, the watch employed in repairing the fore staysail, Bishop still off duty sent down the main royal yard and sail

Lat, by Obs. 33° 25' N.  
Long. " Acct. 165° 10' E.



# Bound to Kamtschatka.

63



1859

Tuesday Apr 19<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from the Southward steering N. W. by W. saw fire barky, sent down the foretopgallant sail, being pretty well worn out, at 6 P. M. the wind hauled to S. W. and a light rain set in, hauled the light sail and double reefed the topsails, at 11 P. M. the wind hauled to the Westward and blowing quite fresh, the rain also ceased, the ship under double reef topsails and courses, heading N. N. W. latter part cloudy weather and wind more moderate from the same quarter the ship heading the same, shook the reefs out of the topsails, Bishop still off duty, but joining at 11 A. M. bringing up double reef the topsails again

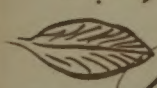
Lat. by Obs. 35° 9' N.  
Long. " Chron. 164° 10' E

Wednesday Apr. 20<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong wind from the Westward the ship under courses and double reefed topsails heading N. N. W. middle part cloudy weather and fresh gale from the Westward heading N. N. W. furled the courses, latter part cloudy weather and a moderate gale of wind from W. S. W. the ship heading N. W. close reefed the fore topsail Bishop still off duty, at 9 A. M. the wind freshening into a gale, close reefed the maintopsail and furled fore and mizen topsails

Lat. by Obs. 36° 23' N.  
Long. " Chron. 164° 20' E



64



# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

Thursday Apr 21<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy weather and a gale of wind from W. S. W. the ship heading N. W. the ship under close reefed maintop sail, fore and foretopmast staysails and main spencer, a very heavy sea running, at 2 P. M. the wind hauled to the Westward pulled fore and main stay sail, middle part a gale of wind with very heavy squalls from W. N. W. the ship lying to under, fore topmast stay sail, close reefed maintop sail and main stay sail, head to the Northward a tremendous sea running, latter part wind and sea moderating, set close reefed fore and main top sails also was ship heading S. W. the weather also clearing up with some prospect of decent weather once more, this is the first gale of wind that we have experienced since we left port and have been quite a severe one.

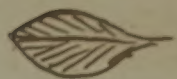
Lat, by Obs. 36. 30 N.  
Long. " Chron. 164. 46 E.

Friday Apr 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from N. W. by W. the ship heading S. W. by W. under foretopmast and main stay sail, main spencer and close reefed top sails, quite a heavy sea still on, but running down gradually, set the mainsail and shook a reef out of the fore and maintop sail, middle part cloudy



# Bound to Kamtschatka.

65



859

weather and light wind from S.W. to S. latter part a rain storm with fresh breeze from S.S.E. steering W. the ship under double reefed topsail and course, at 10 A.M. the wind hauls to S.W. took in the jib and main sail and set the main staysail and spencer steering N.W. Bishop still off duty but gaining

Lat, by Acct. 37° 13' N.

Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 163° 56' E.

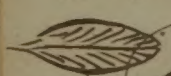
Saturday Apr 23<sup>rd</sup> Begining with a thick fog and fresh breeze from S.W. steering N.W. broke out for water, molasses and oil, during the afternoon saw plenty of whale feed "or bit" passing the ship, middle part clear weather and moderate wind from the Westward heading N.N.W. latter part cloudy weather and moderate wind from the same quarter the ship heading the same the ship under double reefed topsail, jib, main spencer, and main staysail, saw a great many birds, also the spout of a whale, believe it was a fin back, the mate off duty with a sore leg.

Lat, by Acct 38° 44' N.

Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 162° 50' E.

Sunday Apr 24<sup>th</sup> Begining with cloudy weather and moderate wind from W.N.W. the ship under easy sail heading N. at 2 P.M. the wind hauls to N.W. by W. were ship heading S.W. by W. middle part cloudy weather and





# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

fresh breeze, from N.W. to N.W.W. the ship coming up gradually, latter part cloudy weather and moderate wind from N.W. made sail heading W.S.W. Bygones still off duty, the mate still off duty.

Lat, by Obs 38° 03' N.  
Long. " Chron. 161° 22' E

Monday Apr. 25<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from N.W. the ship heading W.S.W. middle part good weather and light-buffing air, latter part pleasant weather and light wind from the Eastward. Bygones W. Bygones to day returned to his duty. Having nearly recovered, the mate still below. To day by the mean of 5 Lunar distances found according to them that our chronometer error was two minutes too much, it was a very poor chance.

Lunar

Lat, by Obs 37° 29' N.  
Long. " Chron. 159° 40' E

Tuesday Apr 26<sup>th</sup> Began with clear warm weather and light wind from the Southward steering W. by N. middle part cloudy weather and light wind from S.S.W. steering W. by N. latter part the weather still cloudy and wind light from S.W. by W. the ship heading N.W. by W. the mate still off duty, at 10 a.m. the wind hauled to the Northward in a rain squall tack ship heading W.

Lat, by Obs 38° 16' N.  
Long. " Chron. 158° 35' E



# Bound to Kashtschatka. 67

1859

Sumner

Wednesday Apr 27<sup>th</sup> Begin with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the North-west took in the light sail and double reefed the topsails steering W. the cooper employed in making molasses kegs for the men, at 4 P.M. passed a whaling bark under short sail, middle part broken cloudy and strong gusts of wind from the North-west took in the jib and conveyed steering W. by N. latter clear and cool wind more moderate from N. N. W. the ship heading W. set jib and conveyed, the mate again on deck this morning, saw several fin backs and immense quantities of whale feed, this forenoon took six distances, the barizan and weather both good, and found our chronometer correct.

Lat. by Sky 38° 10' N.  
Long. " Chron 157° 5' W.  
Do " Sumner 157° 3 1/4' W.

Thursday Apr. 28<sup>th</sup> Begin with good weather and light wind from N. W. the ship heading W. by S. for the last 3 or 4 days we have been running through a species of whale feed coloring the water, of a deep red color, resembling blood they extend in rows as far as the eye can reach, and are generally from three to six feet in width, and frequently we will run through a half dozen rows of them in going a ship's length Upon examining them with the magnifying glass of a sextant, they proved to be small shrimp



# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

about the size of a flea, occupying a space in the ocean, hundreds of miles in length and at least 100 miles in breadth. What can become of this enormous quantity of living zoophytes we can not conjecture. We have seen the shrimp when arrived at maturity in Bhering's Strait, when the entire body of the water was discolored by them, and we should think that the bottom of the strait must be a foot thick with them, from the quantities we brought up from bottom when at anchor there, for an account of which see previous journal. Middle part fair weather and a dead calm, latter part pleasant weather and light wind from the Southward steering N.W. by W. under full sail, the mate still below.

Lat, by Obs. 38. 29 N.  
Long. " Chron 154. 20 E.

Friday Apr. 29<sup>th</sup> Rising with good weather and moderate wind from S.S.W. steering N.W. by W. this afternoon put up the cabin stove, at 6 P.M. breeze up quite fresh. took in the light sail, also seen two humpbacks, at 7 P.M. double reefed the topsails, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from S.S.W. steering N.W. by W. latter part cloudy hazy weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter came the



# Bound to Kamtschatka.

69



1859

same, furlled the mainsail, the mate below  
saw fin back, and blackfish, toward meridian  
fog and rain sets in

Lat, by Acet, 40° 32' N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 151° 45' E.

Saturday Apr. 30<sup>th</sup> Began with thick foggy  
weather and fresh breeze from S. S. W. steering N. W.  
by W. under double reefed topsails, fore sail and  
jib, at 4 P. M. took in every thing but foremast  
staysail, close reefed maintopsail and main  
spencer, then hove her to larboard tack, on broad  
heads to the westward, middle part a gale of  
wind, toward 11 P. M. the wind hauls to N. W. the  
ship heading N. N. E. with very heavy gusts  
of wind at daylight moderate, latter part fine  
weather and moderate wind from N. W.  
made sail heading N. N. E. at 9 A. M. was  
ship heading W. S. W. the mate below

Lat, by Obj. 40° 54' N.  
Long. " Chron. 151° 50' E.

Sunday May 1<sup>st</sup> Began with good weather and  
light wind from N. W. the ship heading W. S. W.  
middle part fine weather and light wind from E. S. E.  
course W. latter part wind weather and course the same  
saw quite a number of fin backs, the mate still  
below, gave out mauling to the men one guant each  
per week, saw several fin back,

Lat, by Obj. 40. 50 N.  
Long. " Chron. 149. 30 E.



# In the North Pacific Ocean

1859

Right Whale



Monday May 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with good weather and moderate winds from S. S. E. steering W. N. W. at 4.15 P. M. raised a right whale on our weather beam, lowered all the boats, the mate going in his own boat, after chasing for two hours they gave him up, the whale dodging around so that they could not get near him, at 7 shortened sail, middle part a rain storm with fog and light winds from S. E. the ship heading E. N. E. latter part cloudy hazy weather and moderate winds from the E. by W. heading S. S. E. at 11 A. M. set main sail and single reefed topsails also were ship steering N. W. by W.

Lat, by Obs. 41 " 1 N.  
Long. Chron. 149 " 30 E.

Right Whale



Tuesday May 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with hazy weather and light winds from N. N. E. was N. W. by W. under easy and single reefed topsails at 7 P. M. shortened sail, middle part foggy weather and light winds from E. N. E. heading S. E. at daylight, saw a whale ship standing to the N. W. by W. latter part cloudy hazy weather and moderate winds from the same quarter, raised whale, at 7 P. M. lowered all the boats 6 right whales in sight, at 10 they returned being unable to strike, at 11 lowered again, at midnight they returned to the ship with no better success.

Lat, by Obs. 41 " 2 N.  
Long. Chron. 149 " 7 E.

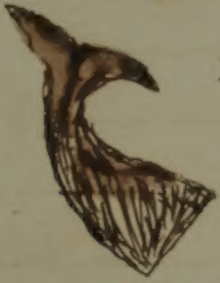


# Bound to Kamtschatka.

1859  
Right Whales Wednesday May 4<sup>th</sup> Bering with good weather  
 and moderate wind from N.E. the ship heading  
 E. S. E. at 1 P. M. raised a gun of sight whale 8 or  
 10 in. number on our weather bow. About 4 P.  
 M. there being quite a number of whales scattered  
 around, hauled all the boats, the whales were  
 very wild and they having just struck on the  
 ground, in a short time the bow boat struck  
 and the boat stern put two iron in her  
 side, the whale was a large cow, and kept  
 dodging and running so under water that  
 no other boat could fasten, after trying every  
 way to get another boat fast, or give him a  
 bomb, for three hours, when the whale finally  
 took the entire line (220 fathoms) when the  
 boat returned to the ship at 7 P. M. and was  
 hoisted up for the night, shortened sail  
 Middle part a thick fog and moderate  
 wind from E. N. E. latter part at 7 P. M.  
 a squall from S. W. clearing up the fog with  
 fresh breeze from the same quarter, the  
 ship under short sail heading S. E. at  
 8 P. M. were ship steering N. W.

Lat. by Obs. 40° 59' N.  
 Long. " Chron 149° 47' E

Thursday May 5<sup>th</sup> Bering with clear  
 weather and a moderate gale of wind from  
 the Westward, the ship under easy sail hove  
 to the Northward, toward the middle of the



Lost the line  
 Right Whale,  
 B.B.





# Cruising off Staten Island.

afternoon both wind and sea begin to abate middle part cloudy weather and wind moderating and heaving from W. to N.W. the ship by the wind tack and tack, latter part good weather and light windy from N.W. much sail heading W. saw plenty of fin back, toward midnight a dead calm

Lat, by Obs. 41° 19' N.  
Long. " Chron. 149° 20' E

## Right Whales



Friday May 6<sup>th</sup> Began with splendid weather and a dead calm, at 5 P.M. saw 4 right whales took supper and lowered all the boats and gave chase to them, it was too calm and smooth to get any when near them and at sunset the boats came on board and sail was taken in for the night, middle part good weather with calmy and light air, at daylight made sail, the weather as good as could be wished for, the light wind from S.E.W. saw two right whales took breakfast and lowered at 6.30 A.M. gave chase until 10 when the boats came on board, the whales being galled, the harbor boat came near going on and the whale saw the boat remainder of the day steering E. N.E. rigged out the cutting stage

Lat, by Obs. 41° 19' N.  
Long. " Chron. 149° 25' E



# Cruising off Staten Island.

73



1859

Sailed.

*Poor Chance* weather and moderate wind from the Southward  
W.B. steering E. S. E. at 3 P. M. saw the right whale,  
going N. W. in fact all the whale, we have  
seen to day, has taken that course, in about  
two hours the waist boat came near striking



Right Whales the boat, steered but the whale, was  
too far off, the boat, then returned to the  
ship after supper lowered, larboard waist  
and bow boat, after the same whale, the  
waist boat came near striking again, gulling  
the whale, the second time, they however  
followed them, the whale, keeping their course  
at 7 P. M. they gave up the chase and returned to the  
ship, shortened sail, middle part good weather  
and moderate wind from the Southward, heading  
E. S. E. latter part cloudy weather with a rugged  
sea on and fresh breeze from the same quarter  
were ship heading W. S. W. wet hold, caught a bird.

Bird.

Lat. by Obj. 41° 33' N.  
Long. by Chron. 149° 40' E.

Sunday May 8<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather  
and fresh breeze from the Southward, the ship under  
double reefed topsails and fore sail heading W. by S.  
quite rugged, middle part rain and fog with vivid  
lightning and fresh breeze from the Southward, the ship  
heading S. E. by E. at 9 A. M. the wind hauled to the  
Westward and the weather clearing up made sail  
heading S. S. W. at 10 A. M. struck the reef, and



# Cruising off Staten Island.

1859

of the topsails and set the jib, Lamba off duty, to day with squally

Lat, by Obs.  $41^{\circ} 22' N.$

Long. " Chron.  $149^{\circ} 20' E.$

Monday May 9<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and moderate winds from the Westward. The ship under whole topsails heading S. S. W. the sea running down quite fast, several fin back, and sulphur bottom in sight, at 3 P. M. took in sail, middle part fine weather and light air, at midnight a dead calm. at sunrise made sail, latter part cloudy and calm, Lamba off duty

Lat, by Obs.  $40^{\circ} 55' N.$

Long. " Chron.  $149^{\circ} 57' E.$

D. " Lunar  $150^{\circ} 40' E.$

Tuesday May 10<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light winds from N. W. heading N. E. by N. at 4 P. M. took another Lunar and made the chronometer but 18 miles out of the way, middle part fine weather and moderate winds from W. S. W. heading N. W. the ship under double reefed topsails, latter part made all sail, the weather clear, mild and pleasant, and wind very light from the Westward, the ship heading to the North Lamba still off duty, at 11 the wind hauls East.

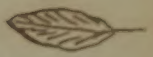
Lat, by Obs.  $41^{\circ} 43' N.$

Long. " Chron.  $149^{\circ} 39' E.$



# Cruising off Staten Island.

75



1859

Wednesday May 11<sup>th</sup> Begin with a thick fog and light wind, from the Eastward the ship heading N. N. E. at 7 P. M. took in sail for the night, middle part thick hazy weather and light wind from E. S. E. standing to windward took and took, at daylight made sail also saw a bark on our weather beam on the same track with ourselves, latter part the weather inclined to be hazy with light wind from S. E. steering N. E. Larabee still off duty

Lat, by Double Alt, 41.52 N.  
Long. " Chron. 149.50 E.

Thursday May 12<sup>th</sup> Begin with a thick fog and light wind from S. E. the ship heading E. N. E. under full sail, at 7 took in sail, the fog also light up, middle part fine weather and moderate wind from the Southward steering N. E. by E. at daylight a thick fog, at 8 A. M. clear up again made sail steering the same course, toward meridian the wind shifts to N. W. and the weather becoming thick, Larabee still off duty

Lat, by Acct 42.51 N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 151.39 E

Friday May 13<sup>th</sup> Begin with cloudy weather and a light rain storm, with moderate wind from N. W. course N. E. at 3 P. M. took in the light sail and double reefed the top sails, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N. by W. the ship





1859

# Off the Kurile Islands.

Heading N.E. by E, at sunrise made sail, the weather fine and wind moderate from N.W.W. the ship heading N.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. several fair backs in sight, Lamba off duty, at 11 A.M. tacked ship heading W. by N. saw a school of blackfish

Lat, by Obs.  $43^{\circ} 41' N.$   
Long. Chron.  $152^{\circ} 34' E.$

Saturday May 14<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light air from N.W. the ship heading W. by S. at 3 P.M. braced around the yards heading N.E. middle part good weather and light air from the Southward heading N. latter part, weather cloudy and wind a little fresher from the same quarter, course the same, Lamba still off duty

Lat, by Acc't  $44^{\circ} 31' N.$   
Long. " "  $153^{\circ} 38' E.$

Sunday May 15<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light winds from the Southward steering N.W. by N. middle part cloudy thick weather and light wind from E.S.E. the ship laying with main top-sail aback heading N.E. latter part a thick fog and moderate winds from the Eastward, braced forward steering N. Lamba still below, at 11 A.M. tacked ship heading S. S. E.

Lat, by Obs.  $45^{\circ} 13' N.$   
Long. " Acc't  $153^{\circ} 30' E.$



# Off the Kurile Islands.

1859

Monday May 16<sup>th</sup> Began with heavy weather and moderate wind from E. by S. the ship heading S. by E. middle part cloudy weather and light wind from the Eastward, the ship by the wind tack and tack, latter part fine weather and light wind from E. N. E. steering N. saw three fin backs, Lamba still off duty.

Lat, by Obs, 45° 05' N.

Long, " Chron, 153° 5' E.

Tuesday May 17<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from E. N. E. steering N. under full sail, at 6 P. M. the wind died away to a calm and a thick fog set in, middle part light wind from N. N. W. and a thick fog, the watch on deck persisting in the fog horn throughout the entire night, much to their edification, we presume, from the vigorous manner in which they kept it up, latter part the fog still continuing, the wind a little fresher from W. N. W. course N. E. Lamba still off duty, at 11 A. M. the wind hauled to the Northward and the fog cleared up.

Lat, by Obs. 45° 56' N.

Long, " Chron, 154° 30' E.

Wednesday May 18<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from the Northward, the ship heading E. N. E. broke out for water, plenty of fin backs in sight, at 6 P. M. a calm and a thick fog at 7 a light breeze sprang up from the Southward, middle part a thick fog and fresh breeze from the same quarter, course E.



# Off the Kurile Islands.

1859

took in the light sail, hauled up the courses and double reefed the topsails, latter part wind and weather the same set the courses, steering E. Lumba still off duty, during the forenoon shot the reef out of the topsails

Lat, by Acct 45 " 53 N.  
Long, " D<sup>o</sup> 156 " 22 E.

Thursday May 19<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and fresh breeze from S.W. steering E. the ship under double reefed topsails and courses, middle part wind more moderate from the Westward, with a thick fog the ship under whole topsails steering E. latter part wind weather and course the same Lumba off duty, set maintopgallant sail

Lat, by Acct, 45 " 39 N.  
Long, " D<sup>o</sup> 159 " 32 E.

Friday May 20<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and light wind from the Westward, steering E.N.E. under all sail that will draw to advantage, middle part a thick fog and light wind from S.E. course E. by N. latter part wind the same and foggy, the fog clearing up occasionally for a few minutes, Lumba still off duty, saw one fin back, toward midnight the fog light up

Lat, by Obs. 46 " 13 N.  
Long, " Chron 161 " 30 E.



# Off the Kurile Islands.

79

1859

Saturday May 21<sup>st</sup> Began with hazy weather and fresh breeze from S.E. steering N.N.E. saw finback, middle part fog and light wind from E.N.E. heading N. latter part a thick fog and calm wet hold. Laruba still off duty, at 9 A.M. a light breeze springs up from N.E. and a rain storm sets in wet hold this morning

Lat, by Acct, 47° 30' N.  
Long, " Do, 163° " E.

Sunday May 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with fog and rain from N.E. with light winds, the ship heading S.W.W. middle part fog and rain with light air from the Northwest the ship by the wind tack and tack, at daylight a dead calm and fog still continuing, at 8 A.M. a light breeze springs up from E.N.E. with some hopes of its clearing up, made all sail heading N. Laruba still off duty, at 9 A.M. the weather clears up saw plenty of killeys

Lat, by Obs, 48° 13' N.  
Long, " Chron. 161° 52' E.

Monday May 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with good weather and light winds from E. by N. the ship heading N. by E. middle part good weather and moderate wind from E.N.E. heading N. latter part wind and weather the same, the ship heading N. quite a number of finback and sulphur bottoming in sight. Laruba off duty

Lat, by Obs, 50° 32' N.  
Long, " Chron. 162° 2' E.



80



1859



# Off Kamtschatka.

Tuesday May 24<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from E. N. E. the ship heading N. at 1.40 P. M. seized a large right whale, lowered all the boats, in an hour time the waist boat came near going on, the whale however saw him and settled like a stone, at 3 P. M. the boat returned to the ship, the whale going to windward middle part good weather and moderate wind from N. E. heading N. W. W. latter part cloudy weather and light wind from the same quarter was ship heading E. S. E. Lamba below, saw a number of fir-backs and sulphur bottoming

Lat, by Obs, 51 " 16 N.  
Long. " Chron, 162 " 5 E.

Wednesday May 25<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from N. E. the ship heading E. S. E. middle part cloudy weather with light baffling air from E. to N. latter part the weather still cloudy and wind light from N. W. E. the ship heading E. Lamba off duty, broke out for water

Lat, by Act. 50.50 N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 162 " 45 E.

Thursday May 26<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from N. E. heading N. W. by N. at 2 P. M. was ship heading E. S. E. High off duty with severe headache, middle part



1859

# Off Kamtschatka.

81

cloudy weather and light baffling winds from N. N. E. to E. N. E. the ship heading to the Eastward at 6 A. M. were ship heading N. W. W. had a hail squall, remainder of the day, light air from the Eastward, with flurries of snow, Lamba still off duty, toward midnight the wind hauls to E. N. E. heading N.

Sat. by Obs. 50° 48' N.  
Long. " Chron. 163° 2' E.

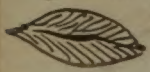
Friday May 27<sup>th</sup> Begins with cloudy weather and light winds from N. by E. the ship heading N. W. by W. middle part cloudy weather and light baffling air, which finally settle down to N. W. by N. the ship coming up to N. E. by N. latter part good weather and light winds from W. S. W. steering N. E. by N. Lamba and Pigh off duty.

Sat. by Obs. 51° 14' N.  
Long. " Chron. 163° 40' E.

Saturday May 28<sup>th</sup> Begins with cloudy weather and moderate winds from W. S. W. steering N. E. by N. at 6 P. M. a light rain sets in, also kept her up N. 1/2 E. middle part a light rain storm and light winds from the Westward steering N. at 11 P. M. the rain ceases, latter part cloudy weather, wind and course the same, Lamba again returned to his duty, Pigh still below.

Sat. by Obs. 53° 9' N.  
Long. " Chron. 164° 31' E.





1859

# Off Kamtschatka.

Behring's I. N.W. end bearing N.  $6\frac{1}{2}$  E. 25 distant  
 Lat.  $55^{\circ} 17' N.$   
 Long.  $165^{\circ} 43' E.$



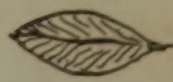
Sunday May 29<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from W. N. W. steering N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from the Westward, steering N. and N. by W. hauled up the course, latter part made sail, the weather thick and rainy and wind light from the Westward steering N. by W. directing our course toward Behring's Island some 15 or 20 miles distant, at 8 A. M. the rain ceases and the weather lights up a little. Bigh still off duty, but much better at 10 A. M. the weather clears up with the wind out from N. W. made the land bearing N. E. being the N. W. end of Behring's island about 35 miles distant, still covered with snow, the ship heading N. N. E. remainder of the day clear, pleasant weather  
 Lat, by Obs.  $55^{\circ} 06' N.$   
 Long, " Chron,  $165^{\circ} 15' E.$

Monday May 30<sup>th</sup> Began with clear pleasant weather and light wind from N. W. the ship heading N. N. E. toward the N. W. end of Behring's island directly ahead, which it is very doubtful if we weather without tacking, at 2 P. M. tacked ship heading W. S. W. saw a number of fish backs, also killer, middle part beautiful weather and light wind from S. W. steering N. by E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. latter part the weather still good and wind light from the Westward, course the same Bigh still off duty, got out the main royal yard and put it in order to send up, also set the



# Off Behrings Island.

83



1859

watch at work on the main royal to repair it  
finishing and sent it up together with the yard

Lat, by Obs, 56° 9' N.  
Long. " Chron, 166° 33' E.

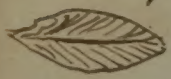
Tuesday May 31<sup>st</sup> Began with clear, pleasant  
weather and very light wind from the Northward  
the ship heading E. N. E. after dinner the Captain  
boarded in the starboard boat, to shoot birds, the second  
mate going with him, at 3 P. M. they returned, with  
some sea fowl of different varieties, a breeze also  
springs up from E. N. E. the ship heading N. This  
afternoon Tigh returned to his duty, having sufficiently  
recovered, there being now no one off duty in the ship  
middle part good weather and moderate wind from  
the Westward steering N. at 4 A. M. the wind hauls  
to S. W. at 8 A. M. the wind hauls to N. N. W. and  
freshing the ship heading N. E. 1/2 N. saw several  
fin backs, at 10 A. M. hauled the light sail and  
double reefed the topsail, also made the land  
bearing N. W. about 60 miles distant being the  
island of Karaginsky

Lat, by Obs, 58° 15' N.  
Long, " Chron, 166° 40' E.

Wednesday June 1<sup>st</sup> Began with good  
weather and fresh breeze from N. N. W. the ship  
under double reefed topsail and ensign heading N. E.  
at 3 P. M. shook a reef out of the fore and main  
topsail, also saw a number of fin backs



82



1859

# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

middle part fine weather and light baffling air with calmy, latter part clear pleasant weather and light windy from N.N.W. the ship heading N.E. broke out for water, set the main royal, also broke out for oil shoody.

Lat, by Obs, 58° 31' N.  
Long, " Chron, 169° 10' E.

Thursday Beging with beautiful weather and light windy from the Northward, the ship heading E.N.E. the watch employed in breaking out for shoody in the fore hold, at 8.30 P. M. raised the ice ahead, about 10 miles distant in Lat. 58.50 N. and Long. 170.10 E. running N.W. and S.E. and appearing heavy and close packed, double reefed the topsails, and was ship heading to the Westward middle part clear weather and fresh breezy from N.N.W. to W.N.W. working to the Westward to get around it, latter part wind more moderate from N.W. by N. heading N.E. by N. the ice in sight ahead of us and on both bows, also raised two sail on four points on our weather bow and the other ahead, shortly after saw two more sail spoke one of them the Brig Kohola of Oahu, nothing this season, heard from Eliza Adams, 6 whales, Wm C. Nye 2, and the Dybe of Stonington on whale this season.

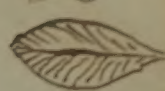
Lat, by Obs, 58° 50' N.  
Long, " Chron, 171° 00' E.

Friday June 3<sup>rd</sup> Beging with cloudy weather and



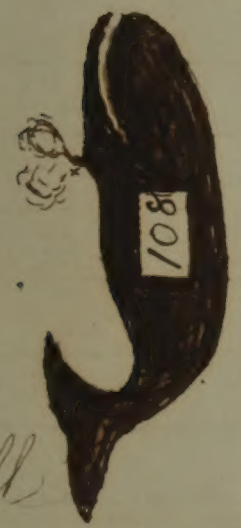
# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

85



1859

W.B.

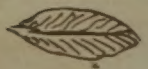


Bull

light winds from W. S. W. Succeeding N. W. running along the ice, the Kokoda in company with us, at 4 P. M. passed the Western extremity of the field of ice, in an hour afterwards, came up to another field, extending in the same direction from N. W. to S. E. six sail in sight. Our barometer has been falling gradually the last 48 hours, altho' the weather is fine, and bids fair to remain so, the same also has been the case with the barometer of the rest of the ship, here, whether aneroid or swinging barometer, We presume the vast bodies of ice in the vicinity, and the immense quantities of snow on the land must be the cause of it, the wind having been directly off the land the last two or three days, at 6 P. M. the wind from the Western the ship heading along the ice in a N. N. W. direction toward Cape Olenyok plain in sight about 30 miles distant, at 8 P. M. double reefed the topsails, middle part fine weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. working to windward, at 4 A. M. made sail, about 8 A. M. raised a bowhead close to the ice, lowered all the boats, in 15 minutes the waigt boat struck, and the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate killed his whale with the hand lance 5 ships in sight, at 10 A. M. we hauled the whale alongside Cape Olenyok bearing N. W. by N. 20 miles distant, the ice being thin here, towed the whale through it with the ships, they saw several whales in the ice, whilst they were in it, at 12 M. were through the ice in clear water

Lat, by Obs. 59 " 17 N.  
Long, " Chron. 171 " 7 E.





1859

# Off Cape Chukotsky.

Saturday June 4<sup>th</sup> Begin, with beautiful weather and light air, from N.W. all hands, busily occupied in cutting in our whale, spoke the Dybe on whale, the cape bearing N.W. by W. about 30 miles distant, all clear water between us and the land, finished cutting at 6 P.M. and made sail steering N.W. the wind light from W. S.W. six ships in sight, middle part good weather and light wind, from the Northwest, at 10 P.M. saw a large bow head, lowered weight and bow hook, but were unable to strike and in an hour time the boat returned to the ship, latter part the weather hazy and wind light from W. N.W. working to windward the Dybe in company with us, the land in sight about 25 miles distant, started the work.

Sat, by Obs. 59° 31' N.  
Long. " Chron. 171° 9' E.

Right Whales

Sunday June 5<sup>th</sup> Begin, with fine weather and light wind from W. N.W. heading N. the Dybe in company with us, the watch employed in boiling at 6 P.M. saw two right whales, both ships lowered all their boats, but were unable to strike; quite a number of grampies and humpbacks were also in sight and another ship, at 8 P.M. the boat returned to the ship, middle part fine weather and light wind from the Northwest working to windward, the watch employed in boiling, saw a ship cutting, latter part the weather cloudy and wind very light from the Northwest

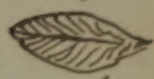




1859

# Off Cape Choutorsky.

87



heading to the Eastward, two ships in sight. The Tyber had lost her steward and cabin boy, whilst smoking she it appears they smoked ship in the night, the steward and cabin boy went into the penton on deck, and shut the door, the consequence was both slept the sleep of death.

Lat. by Obs. 60° 19' N.  
Long. " " 172° 15' E.

Toggle iron drew,  
2<sup>nd</sup> iron, warp parted.

B.B.



Monday June 6<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind, E.N.E. heading N. the land in sight on our larboard side and weather bow, the watch employed in boiling, at 1.30 P.M. raised three bow heads, lowered the boat, after manœvering a short time the bow boat struck a large cow, the boatmen putting in two iron solice in a short time however the first iron a toggle iron came out with out toggling, and the short warp of the second iron parted, and the whale went off spouting good blood, the boat followed him for several long rises and would have taken him, but unfortunately a thick snow storm set in and they lost the run of him, at 5 P.M. they returned to the ship, the Tyber was in sight in shore of us previous to the snow storm setting in at 6 P.M. the snow ceased and the weather light up saw several humpbacks. Middle part good weather and light wind from the Southern, heading E.S.E. the watch employed in boiling, latter part fine weather and light wind from the same quarter.



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

1859

the ship heading E. S. E., the watch employed in boiling, two sail in sight, one of them a brig cutting the land in sight on our lee beam about 20 miles distant, also the ice directly ahead, much broken and scattering, at 10 A. M. lowered weight and bow boats and started them for the ice.

Lat, by Obs, 60° 23' N.

Long. by Chron, 172° 56' E.

Tuesday June 7<sup>th</sup> Began with beautiful weather and light wind from the Southward, the watch employed in boiling, at 1 P. M. the boat returned from the ice without seeing any whalys 4 sail in sight, one of them the big boiling supposed to be the Kokolai, kept the ship off to the Northward for the land plain in sight, at 4 P. M. kept her N. E. at 6 got up the barbed chain and shackled it to the anchor, the land on our lee beam 30 miles distant, middle part cloudy weather and light wind from the Eastward, heading N. N. E. with main topsail aback, finished trying out the wheel and cooled down the works, latter part wind and weather the same, with occasional flurries of snow, braced forward, heading N. by E. the watch employed in scraping bone, at 9 A. M. it being foggy took ship heading S. E. by E. finished the bone and commenced breaking out in the after hold to stow down oil, toward midnight the fog light, up.

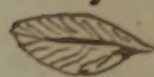
Lat, by Obs, 60° 47' N.

Long. by Acc't 174° 55' E.



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

89



1859



Wednesday June 8<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy  
hazy weather and light wind from E. N. E. we  
ship heading N. the watch employed in stowing  
down oil in the after hatch, one brig in sight  
on our lee beam, on the opposite tack, at 3 P. M.  
saw a bow head, hove in all the boat, and  
started for him, in half an hour they returned  
the whale going quick to N. E. finished stowing  
down at 8.30 P. M. having stowed down 75 1/2 barrels  
leaving about 35 barrels in the tank, middle  
part thick cloudy weather and light wind from  
N. E. the ship heading E. S. E. latter part cloudy weather  
and light wind from N. N. E. the ship heading E.  
one brig in sight

Lat. by Double Alt., 60.46 N.  
Long. " Chrono 175.18 E

B.B.



Cow

Thursday June 9<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy  
weather and light wind from N. N. E. heading  
E. at 3 P. M. turned ship heading N. W. after supper  
raised two bowheads, at 6 P. M. hove in all the boat, at  
8.40 the bow boat struck, in 40 minutes after the  
larboard boat fastened and the whale was soon  
sprouting blood by a lance from the third mate  
and at 11.30 we had the whale alongside, a large  
old cow, at 1 A. M. commenced cutting, with a  
thick fog and light eiz from the Wytwan, the ship  
heading to the Southward finished at 9 A. M. when  
all hands went below, the whale was very fat, and  
will probably not make short of 200 barrels of oil





1859

# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

at 10 the fog lights up with the wind very light -  
from W. S. W. to S. W. nothing in sight, the ship laying  
with the foretopgail clewed down

Sat, by Acct 60 " 30 N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 175 " 40 E.

Friday June 10<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy  
weather and light air from S. W. at 2 P. M.  
made sail and were ship steering N. on  
sail in sight boiling, a thick snow storm  
also sets in, all hands employed in clearing  
away the head, clearing up deck &c at 4 P. M.  
started the work, middle part cloudy weather  
and fresh breeze from N. E. with some snow, took  
in the light sail and doubled reefed the topgail, the  
ship heading N. N. W. the watch employed in  
boiling, latter part wind and weather the same  
engaged in boiling, plenty of fir bark in sight  
also the Tyber and a brig, Callipon off duty  
with a sore leg and foot, during the forenoon shook  
the reef out of the topgail, also made the land ahead  
and on both bow about 30 miles distant

Sat, by Acct, 61 " 20 N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 176 " 15 E.

Saturday June 11<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy thick  
weather and moderate wind from N. E. set the  
main topgallant sail heading N. N. W. the land  
ahead and from beam to beam, being the northern  
shore of the Sea of Kamtschatka, the mountains



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

91



1859

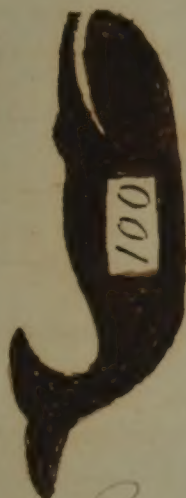
still covered with snow, at 2.30 taken ship heading E. S. E. the watch employed at the works, the blubber making oil very fast, sounded and found bottom in 20 fathoms, at 7 P. M. six sail in sight, also the land on our weather, quarter beam and bow, 20 miles distant, middle part cloudy hazy weather with fresh breeze from N. E. double reefed the topsails, heading E. S. E. the watch employed boiling, latter part a thick fog with moderate wind from the same quarter, the ship heading the same the watch employed as before, Calypso off duty

Lat, by Acct 60° 30' N.  
Long, " Do 176° 15' E

Sunday June 12<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and light wind from E. N. E. heading S. E. the watch employed in boiling, at 2 P. M. the wind heave to E. S. E. and the fog lights up a little, made more sail, the ship heading S. a bark in sight, at 8.40 P. M. took a meridian altitude of the moon and found our Latitude to be 60° 52' N. middle part clear weather and calm, the watch employed at boiling latter part clear weather and a light breath of air from S. E. stirring N. E. the works still in operation and the bark on our lee quarter about 4 miles off Calypso still off duty, at 9 the wind heave to the South stirring N. E. by N. at 10 seized a dead whale 4 miles off, hove the starboard boat and at 12 Meridian had him alongside

Lat, by H. by, 60° 56' N.  
Long, " Chron. 175° 31' E.

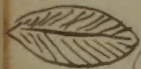
Bow Boat whole by a web



100

ago in a thick snow storm





# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

1859

Monday June 13<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from the Southward, laying with head yards aback, and the whale alongside the vessel still in operation, spoke the Bark Covington of Warren from Japan Sea, then wholly making her 250 barrels, 800. the voyage at 2.30 P. M. commenced cutting, and boiling at the same time, whilst cutting in the whale, we found an iron in it, which upon examination proved to be one of our own, and it was the identical whale which the boat steered of the bow boat had killed with his iron a week ago yesterday, and the sheet warp parting and a thick snow storm coming on at the same time we lost the run of the whale who went off spouting good blood, when we picked up the whale, the distance to the spot where we struck him was 111 miles N. by S.  $3\frac{1}{4}$  S. which was truly remarkable, we finished cutting at 10 minutes to eleven, saving the entire head, spoke the American (4 whales 400 barrels) who saw the W. C. Nye boiling her 6<sup>th</sup> whale (700 lbs) middle part a thick fog the ship laying with main yards aback heaving to the Southward, the watch employed at boiling, latter part foggy with light wind from S.W. steering E. the watch employed as before, Calypso still off duty.

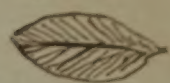
Sat. by Acct 60.50 N.  
Long. D. 176.20 E.

Tuesday June 14<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and moderate wind from S.W. steering E. the



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

93



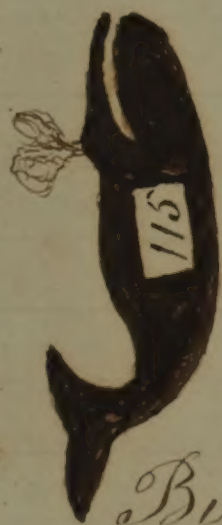
1859

watch employed in boiling the dead which makes oil slowly, we saved however a good head of 2000 pounds, at 6 P. M. the fog lights up, kept her N.W. & middle part good weather and light wind, from the Westward, steering N.W. & E. the watch engaged in boiling one ship in sight coming down to us, at 1 A. M. saw plenty of bow heads near the ship, lowered our boats, the other ship also lowered and struck which started all the whales, and the boats came on board at 3 A. M. saw three more whales, lowered the boats again and chased until breakfast time, after which started starboard, larboard and waist boats for the ice about  $3/4$  of a mile off the weather fin and a dead calm, the work still in operation, Culpeper's off duty, at 9 A. M. saw a number of whales, ahead of the ship, making leisurely for the ice, which extends N.W. and S.E. in a large body and closely packed a mile or so from its edge, and plenty of whales in it. In a short time the bow boat struck, and the whale started for the ice, the 4<sup>th</sup> mate however stopped the headway of his whale, with a bomb lance, and set him spouting blood, remainder of the day a dead calm, the boats towing the whale toward the ship, two ships in sight, one of them boiling, the ship that took a whale last night.

Sat, by Obs. 61" S N.  
Long. " Chron 177" 56 E.

Wednesday June 15<sup>th</sup> Began with fair weather and a dead calm, the boats towing the whale to

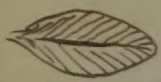
B.B.



Bull.



94



1859



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

the ship, the shipkeeper employed in boiling at 3 P. M. had the whale alongside, at 4 P. M. commenced cutting and boiling at the same time, also started some oil in the tank, having about 300 barrels of oil on deck, & whilst the boat were towing the whale to the ship, they saw several whales, and while we were cutting quite a number of whales were within a short distance of the ship, but we had our hands full for the present, and did not molest them, finished at 9 P. M. also spoke the Wm. C. Nye, boiling her 7<sup>th</sup> whale, middle part good weather and moderate wind from the Westward lying with main yard aback in the vicinity of the ice the watch employed in boiling, latter part good weather and moderate wind from the same quarter lying aback, haul to the Southward, finished boiling the whale we picked up dead, leaving our last whale in the blubber room, all hands engaged in stowing down oil in the fore hold, 4 ships in sight, one of them in the ice, endeavoring to work out, the Wm. C. Nye boiling, at 10 A. M. strong breeze from N. E. settled all the topsails down in the caps.

Lat, by Obs. 60° 59' N.  
Long. " Chron. 178° 13' E.

Thursday June 16<sup>th</sup> Beginning with clear weather and strong wind from N. E. Heaving along the ice furled fore and main topsail, and double reefed the fore and main topsails, all hands



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

95

1859

occupied in stowing down oil in the fore hold, four ships in sight, two of them boiling, at 6 P.M. saw two bow heads, lowered harbour, waist and bow boats and started for the nearest one, but were unable to strike, and the boats returned to the ship, middle part fine weather and moderate wind, from N.N.E., lying off and on the ice, the watch employed in stowing down oil in the fore hold, finished for the present, having stowed down 192 barrels, the work was then started, latter part fine weather and very light wind, from W.S.W., saw several bow heads making for the ice, employed in boiling, After breakfast sent the harbour, waist and bow boats into the ice, Waterloo off duty, with a severe cold and swelled arm, at noon the boats returned having seen but 2 or 3 spots.

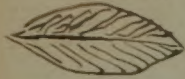
Lat, by Obs. 61° 12' N.  
Long. " Chron. 178° 12' E.

Friday June 17<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from S.W. heading W.N.W. running along the ice, 7 ships in sight 3 boiling all hands busy, boiling and stowing down water in the after hatch, middle part a thick fog and moderate wind from S.W. the ship with main top sail aback heading off and on the ice, the watch engaged in boiling latter part wind and weather the same, laying aback off and on the ice, the watch still boiling and stowing down oil in the fore hold, Waterloo off duty.

Lat, by Obs. 61° 10' N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 178° 15' E.



96



1859

# In the Sea of Kamtschatka

Saturday June 18<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and moderate wind from S.S.W. the ship under whole topsail, with main topsail aback heading S.E. the watch employed in boiling and stowing down oil in the fore hold, stowed down 35 barrels, middle and latter part a thick fog and fresh breeze from S.S.W. the ship under double reefed topsail, main topsail aback, heading off and on the ice, Waterloo still off duty, the Mate also off duty this morning with a son leg

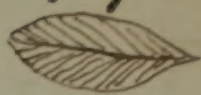
Lat, by Acct, 61° 6' N.  
Long, " " 178° 20' E.

Sunday June 19<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and moderate wind from S.W. the ship under double reefed topsail, main topsail aback heading S. S. W. N. W. the watch boiling the last of our whale, and cleaning up previous to cooling down the works, also brass furnace, at 3 P.M. cooled down the works, middle part thick hazy weather and fresh breeze from S.W. heading to windward, tack and tack equal hour, at 3 A.M. took in the main topsail, latter part thick hazy weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter heading S.E. by S. all hands busy in stowing down oil in the fore hold, spoke the Caravan nothing this season, heard from the Hibernia two right whales and one bow head, also the Wm. Bell one right whale a dry skin making 30 barrels and one bow head both the above ships, together with the Caravan



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

97



1859

direct from Kodiak, who report the fleet there  
as having done nothing this season. This morning  
three men off duty, the mate with salt shewn in  
his leg, Larraba, boatman with pain in his back  
and knee, and Waterlos with swollen arm and  
hand, set the mizen topsail again.

Lat, by Obs. 61° 22' N.  
Long, " " 178° 10' E.

Monday June 20<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy hazy  
weather and moderate wind from S.W. the ship  
under double reefed topsails, mizen topsail aback  
heaving S.S.E. all hands engaged in stowing down  
oil in the fore hold, at 1 P.M. a thick fog again  
at 8 P.M. finished stowing down having stowed down  
221 barrels of oil, the 4 whals making up 523 barrels of  
oil good and strong and between 7 and 8000 pounds of  
bone, middle and latter part, a dense fog and moderate  
wind from S.W. the ship under double reefed topsails  
laying with main topsail aback, tack and tacks,  
another man off duty Manuel Pernary with a bruised  
foot caused by a cask of water striking it, also a Kanaka  
John Owyhee with swollen hand, making 5 men  
off duty, viz the mate, Larraba, Waterlos, Francis  
and John Owyhee, the watch employed in cleaning ship.

Lat, by Alect. 61° 25' N.  
Long, " " 177° 55' E.

Tuesday June 21<sup>st</sup> Began with a thick fog  
and fresh breeze from S.W. the ship under double



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

1859

upset topsails with main topsail aback heading S. S. E. the watch engaged in running down some oil 10 or 12 barrels left in the tanks from our last whaling and counted with them, Waterloo and Lumber again on duty, broke out for beef and pork, middle part a thick fog and light winds from S. W. working to windward, at 5 A. M. the fog clears up saw the ice also 5 ships, two of them boiling, the wind light from the Eastward, struck the reef out of the topsails and set main topgallant sail and main royal, at 11 A. M. a thick fog the mate again off duty, John Owyher and Francis the only two now off duty

Lat, by Acct, 61° 5' N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 179° 20' E.

Wednesday Jan 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with a thick fog and light winds from the Eastward, the ship under all sail heading N. N. E. at 4 P. M. the fog lights up three ships in sight two of them boiling, at 7 P. M. a thick fog, middle part fog rain and snow with moderate winds from E. N. E. lying with main topsail aback, equal tack, latter part still foggy with some rain, the wind moderate from the same quarter, the ship under whole topsails main topsail aback, head to the Northward John Owyher and Francis still off duty, spoke the ice nothing they saw

Lat, by Acct 61° 30' N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 179° 40' W.



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

99



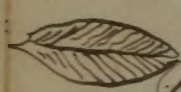
1859

Thursday June 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with thick rainy weather and fresh breeze from E. N. E. the ship under double reefed fore and main topsails, and whole main topsail, steering N. by W. the crew in company with us, also saw the Siberian & whaly this season, during the afternoon double reefed the main topsail, middle part rain and fog with fresh breeze from E. N. E. working to windward, latter part foggy and a cold rain storm the rigging covered with ice, the fore sail and main sail frozen stiff, with strong wind, from N. N. E. heading N. W. five men off duty, 3 in the forecabin Bishop with pain in the breast, John Currier with swollen hand, and Francis with bruised foot, also two boat steering in the stern, Lander with lame knee, and John Brown with lame elbow, light up for a few minutes, saw two ships, We believe now there is not a single individual in the ship, but what is a proficient on the tin horn, for the fog horn has been in constant operation for the last week day and night, and a most dismal and unearthly music has it discoursed, two men manied at the fore sail

Lat, by Acct, 62.5 N.  
Long. " Do 179.30 W.

Friday June 24<sup>th</sup> Began with thick weather and a rain storm with fresh breeze from N. E. by N. heading N. W. the ship under double reefed topsails





# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

1859

Cape Navarin bearing N.W. by W 30 miles.



and foreail, the ice continually dropping on deck from off the rigging and spray, middle part snow, hail, rain and fog, with light variable windy, latter part thick foggy weather, with some snow, the wind very light from S. E. C, shook the ruff out of the topsails and set main topgallant sail, the 5 men still off duty, started the work, and filled on of the pots with water, to weigh the bone of our dead whale, toward meridian day up some

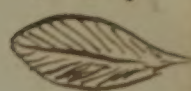
Sat, by A. by. 61° 45' N.  
Long. Chron. 179° 41' E.

Saturday June 25<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light windy from the Northwest, the ship under all sail heading E. N. E. one ship in sight also the ice from mast head; Cape Navarin bearing N. W. distant 35 miles, the watch employed in weighing and scraping bone, saw 4 more ships, one of them boiling at 5 P. M. made the land being Cape Navarin bearing N. W. by N. 30 miles distant, also came up with the ice being a strip a little over a mile in width, beyond this saw a large field spoke the Eliza Adams boiling her 13<sup>th</sup> whale, 7 other ships in sight, heard from the Mary & Susan 14 whales, Antilla 3, Victoria blubber logged, the Tybe, Nassau all with a good cut of oil in the last flory, the Covington, had a boat stove, one man killed and 4 others injured, middle part fine weather and light windy from the Westward steering N. latter part fine weather and light



# In the Sea of Kamtschatka.

101



1859

windy from W. S. W. steering N. W. off Cape Thaddae about 15 miles distant, the watch employed in repairing the try works, those who were in the sick list all on duty again

Sat, by Abj. 62 " 51 N.  
Long. " Chron 179.55 E.

Sunday June 26<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate windy from S. S. E, steering N. N. W. running along the land about 15 miles distant, the watch employed in repairing the try work and other little jobs about ship, saw some scattering ice, which we went through, spoke the Erie, nothing since we saw her last, middle part fine weather and calm latter part warm pleasant weather and light baffling air, the Erie in company with us, plenty of ice in shore of us, the land about 30 miles distant John Brown and Lamba, both off duty this morning, another ship in sight

Sat, by Abj. 63 " 42 N.  
Long. " Chron 179 " 55 W.

Monday June 27<sup>th</sup> Began with beautiful weather and light windy from the Eastward steering N. N. W in the Sea of Anadai, bound North the Erie in company with us, another ship ship in sight standing to the North, during the afternoon saw two or three sealiform gray, also two man ships, astern, middle part fine weather with calm and light baffling air from all parts of the compass, plenty





1859

# In the Sea of Anadir.

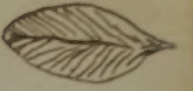
of ice in shore of us, running N. N. E. but apparently much broken up, latter part fine weather and calm, 7 ships in sight, not one of them doing any thing, Brown and Lamba still off duty toward meridian spoke the Java 6, whale, heard from the Spedwell (in sight) nothing this season

Sat, by Oly. 64° 12' N.  
Long. by Chron 177° 45' W.

Wednesday Jan 28<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light winds from S. E. budding E. N. E. 13 ships in sight, the watch employed in shifting water to the after hold to trim ship, she being too much by the head, spoke the Erie again, who reported the Covington on our starboard bow boring her 3<sup>rd</sup> whale, the Perry Head nothing, Kutzyoff, do. Mermaid on Redick Jan 5<sup>th</sup> nothing, pinnas filling casks with salt water and commenced breaking out in the fore peak after sharks, middle part fine weather and light winds from S. W. lying with foretop sail aback, latter part beautiful weather and light winds from E. S. E. the watch still at work in the fore peak, after breakfast saw a bow head lower starboard, and waig boat, the 4<sup>th</sup> mate steering the mate and big boatsteer steering the 2<sup>nd</sup> mate their boatsteers, being still off duty, spoke the Covington boring, 17 ships in sight and not one of them excepting us with their boats down



# In the Sea of Anadire.



1859

Lat. 64° 45' N.  
Long. 175° 15' W.

at 10 the boats were called on board, the whale  
having been seen but once after they landed, he went  
into the ice, the land plain in sight bearing N.E.  
and about 20 miles distant being Cape Behring  
Lat. by Obs. 64° 35' N.  
Long. " Chron. 175° 58' W.

Wednesday June 28<sup>th</sup> (Altered Time.)

Begin with fine weather and light wind from S.E.  
heading S.W. Cape Agash bearing N.E. distant 20  
miles, plenty of ships in sight in every direction also  
the ice to the Westward of us, the watch employed  
in breaking out in the fore hold, got out 17 pieces of  
shock, at 2 P.M. took ship heading E.N.E.  
spoke the Eliza Adams, middle part fine weather  
and light variable wind, working to the Southward  
at 6 A.M. a thick fog sets in, in an hour time  
lights up again, after breakfast saw a bow head in the  
ice, lower starboard, larboard, and waist boat, and  
went in the ice, the weather cloudy weather and  
light baffling air, the ship keeps employed in scraping  
bow, Larboard and Brown still off duty, any  
number of ships in sight, look when you will, at  
noon the boats were called to the ship, and had not  
seen any thing

Lat. by Obs. 64° 10' N.  
Long. " Chron. 175° 59' W.



Cape Agash bearing N.E. 25°



104

# In the Sea of Anadine.

1859

St. Matthews I.

Bear Island C. I. C. 40 miles



Wednesday June 29<sup>th</sup> Began with hazy weather and light wind from the Northwest steering S. plenty of ships in sight, the watch employed in scraping bone, middle part fine weather and light wind from N.W. steering S. S. E. latter part beautiful weather and light wind from the same quarter, steering S. S. W. to pass a point of ice along which we have been running through the entire night, 6 ships in sight, the two boat steering still off duty, the watch employed in drying bone, spoke the Erie

Lat, by Obs. 62° 37' N.

Long. " Chron. 176° 11' W.

Thursday June 30<sup>th</sup> Began with clear pleasant weather and light wind from N.W. the Erie in company with us, both steering S. E. the watch employed in drying bone, 6 ships in sight middle and latter part fine weather and moderate wind from S.W. steering S. E. 1/2 E. directing our course toward Fox Island, the watch engaged in drying bone Lariba and Brown still off duty, at 11 A. M. sighted the land on point on our bow 60 miles distant, being Bear Island a small island to the Northwest of Fox in St. Matthews Island, and so called from the number of white or polar bear, which swim over from the main land and pass the summer there living on ducky and their eggs

Lat, by Obs. 61° 17' N.

Long. " Chron. 174° 40' W.



# In the Sea of Anadiv.

105



1859

Friday July 1<sup>st</sup> Began with clear, pleasant weather and moderate wind from S. W. steering S. E. Bear island plain in sight from off deck, and Porij island in sight from mast head, the watch employed in drying bone, not a ship in sight. Boer and St. Matthew island plain in sight but covered with snow, at 4 P. M. tacked ship heading W. N. W. middle and latter part good weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, heading W. N. W. one ship in sight, apparently steering for Por, or St. Matthew island, Samba and Brown still off duty the cooper busy in setting up shooks.

Lat, by Obs. 61° 50' N.

Long. " Chron. 175° 50' W.

Saturday July 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from the Westward, heading N. N. W. middle part light baffling air and calm, latter part calm 2 ships in sight heading to the Northward at 10 A. M. a light breeze springs up from S. S. W. steering W. by N. Samba and Brown still off duty.

Lat, by Obs. 62° 14' N.

Long. " Chron. 177° 38' W.

Sunday July 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from S. S. W. steering W. by N. two ships in sight bound to the Northward, at 4 P. M. took in the light sails, it blowing fresh with a thick fog.



106



1859

# In the Sea of Anadin

at 6 double reefed the topsails, at 7 furled the course, middle part a gale of wind from S. W. with fog, furled fore and mizen topsails and close reefed the main topsail, the ship by the wind head to the Southward better part the fog lights up a little, but the gale continues from W. S. W. the ship heading S. at 10 A. M. were ship heading N. W. and set main staysail. Lamba and Brown state off duty.

Sat, by Obs. 62° 36' N.  
 Long. Chron. 177° 17' W.

Monday July 4<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong wind from W. S. W. the ship under short sail heading N. W. set double reefed fore and close reefed mizen topsails, during the afternoon close reefed the fore topsail, middle part good weather and wind moderating from S. W. heading W. S. W. latter part clear weather and light air from the same quarter, made all sail steering N. W. by W. Cape Thaddeus in sight bearing S. W. about 50 miles distant, the two boatswains state off duty.

Sat, by Obs. 63° 28' N.  
 Long. Chron 179° 59' W.

Tuesday July 5<sup>th</sup> Began with fair weather and moderate wind from S. S. W. steering W. S. W. under full sail, the western shore of Anadin Sea plain in view 30 miles distant, at 2 P. M. kept her N. W. met a ship



# In the Sea of Anadine.

107



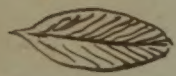
1859

in sight, found some scattering ice, after supper  
took waist and bow boat and sent them into the  
ice being quite a patch of open, scattering ice  
at 10 P. M. the boats returned to the ship having  
neither seen or heard any thing in the ice.  
middle part calmy and light baffling air, with  
clear pleasant weather, latter part wind and  
weather the same, the water here 30 miles  
from land is almost fresh, in fact it is palatable  
to drink, owing to the vast quantities of fresh water  
emptied into it from the river Anadine, there  
is also a strong current here, owing to the same  
cause, Lamber still off duty also John Kanaka  
with a felon on his finger.

Lat, by Obs.  $63^{\circ} 45' N.$   
Long. " Chron  $179^{\circ} 59\frac{1}{4}' W.$

Wednesday July 6<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
warm, pleasant weather and light baffling air  
and we find it next to impossible to get out  
of this encircled hole, when there is neither ship  
or whale, we being alone in our glory, at 3 P. M.  
a light breeze springs up from S. S. E. steering N. N. E.  
in an hour time we were out of the strong current  
and raised a whale going quick to the S. E. believ-  
ing it was either a bow head or right whale, frightened  
perhaps by killey, as we saw some of them near  
the ice in shore of us, middle part fair weather  
and moderate wind from S. S. E. steering N. N. E.  
at 3 A. M. passed three ships on the other track





# In the Sea of Anadine.

1859

one of them the Lewis of New Bedford, latter part beautiful weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, the ship by the wind heading to the Eastward, saw plenty of ripsaw, a bark in sight on our lee beam heading as we are, Lander and John Kankai still off duty.

Sat, by Obj. 64 " 17 N.  
Long. Chron. 176 " 28 W.

Thursday July 7<sup>th</sup> Began with clear pleasant weather and light wind from S.E. heading N.W.E. one sail in sight, the bark, also the land directly ahead about 45 miles distant, being Cape Behring, plenty of ice in shore of which had the appearance of being heavy and closely packed at 6 P. M. 12 ships in sight saw one of them whaling and saw her strike, it proved to be the Gay Head who had taken a small right whale her first whale this season, during the evening spoke the Wm. Piffard nothing this season; middle part moderate wind from E.S.E. with fog hauled the maintop sail aback and let her lee head to the Southward, latter part wind the same and still foggy heading N.E. Lander and John still off duty, spoke the Mary and Susan 14 whales this season toward midnight the fog lighted up.

Sat, by Obj. 64 " 38 N.  
Long. " Dec. 175 " 30 W.



# In the Sea of Anadiv.

109



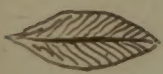
1859

Friday July 8<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from E. S. E. heading N. E. the Mary and Susan in company with us, a number of ships in sight, doing nothing but gunnery. That being the calm of the day, as there are no whales to be seen here, and the straits are blocked up with ice, the land also in sight about 10 or 15 miles distant, middle part good weather and light wind from E. S. E. working to windward 6 ships in sight, latter part good weather and calm the land about 10 miles distant, the snow almost entirely gone, toward midnight a light breeze sprang up from the Southward heading E. S. E. 5 or 6 ships in sight, got up the hedges and weighing 1476 pounds, Lamber and John Kanaka still off duty, also Vigil with seven cold.

Lat, by Obs. 64° 38' N.  
Long. Chron. 174° 50' W.

Saturday July 9<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from S. by W. heading S. E. by E. running along the land about 10 miles distant, Cape Uliakpen bearing E. by N. 15 miles distant, the watch employed in getting up the chain, middle part good weather and light wind from W. S. W. running along the land five or six ships in sight all bound the same way, spoke the Erie, nothing since we saw her last, had seen a whale during the day, also saw a brig cutting and another boiling, latter part a thick fog and moderate wind from the same





1859

# In Bherings Sea.

quarter laying with main yard aback off and on Cape Chutayko, the three men still off duty.

Sat, by Acct, 64° 20' N.  
Long. " Dec 173° 10' W.

Sunday July 10<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and moderate wind from W. S. W. laying with maintopail aback, heading off and on Cape Chutayko, the fog here blowing every few minutes to give other ships, a knowledge of our proximity and prevent accident by running foul of each other, middle part a thick fog with moderate wind from W. S. W. standing off and on the land latter part the fog still continues as thick as ever and the wind a little lighter from the Southwestern, the ship under whole topails standing off and on the land, the three men still off duty, broke out for water.

Sat, by Acct 64° 15' N.  
Long. " Dec 172° 40' W.

Monday July 11<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and light wind from S. W. by S. the ship heading S. E. by S. off shore, at 3 P. M. the wind blowing fresh from the same quarter double reefed the topails, middle part a thick fog and fresh breeze from S. W. heading off and on the land, at 1/2 past 10 sounded and found bottom at 30 fathoms, in an hour time found but 25 fathoms, was ship heading N. W. by W. and let her lay with maintopail aback, latter



1859

Kairakamchechen Island bearing N.W. by W. distant 6 miles

## In Bherings Sea.

111



part still a thick fog and wind more moderate from the same quarter the ship under double reefed topsails, lying with maintop sail aback, heading W. N. W. the three men still off duty

Sat. by Acet, 63° 45' N.  
Long. " D. 171° 54' W.

Tuesday July 12<sup>th</sup> Beginning with a thick fog and fresh breeze from S. W. to S. S. W. found our water shoal suddenly from 27 to 25, 20, 20 1/2 fathoms, braced fore and stood on heading W. N. W. had every thing in readiness to let go the anchor at an instant's warning, as it was impossible to tell when we were, in half an hour time deepened our soundings to 25 fathoms, at 7 P. M. the fog cleared up or rather we ran through it into clear weather, also saw the land about 12 miles off directly ahead and on both bows being Mejinka or Kairakamchechen island in Marcy Bay, at 10 was ship heading S. E. middle part foggy, the fog being off shore the wind light from S. W. latter part made all sail and was ship heading W. the wind light from the same quarter, when we soon ran into clear weather again, the three men still off duty, one ship in sight on our weather bow, about 5 miles distant, standing in toward the land, the same as ourselves

Sat. by Phy, 64° 41' N.  
Long. " Acet 171° 50' W.





1859

# In Bherings Straits.

Wednesday July 13<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from the Southward heading W. S. W. toward the land about 6 miles distant, one ship in sight also standing in at 2 P. M. saw three more ships just emerging from the fog, at 4 a dead calm, at 5 P. M. raised a bow head lower all the boats and gear-chase, the whale was working to the Southward but it being calm, was unable to get on and the boat returned to the ship, middle part a light breeze from N. N. E. heading to the Eastward spoke the Makapooit of Mattapwisset nothing this season.

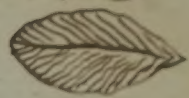
Sat, by Acet. 64.30 N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 174.40 W.

Thursday July 14<sup>th</sup> Began with foggy weather and light wind from S. S. E. heading to the Eastward, at 2 P. M. the fog cleared up seen two barky and two ships. Vigh and Lamb both on duty again, middle part foggy weather and light wind from the Southward at 11 P. M. hauled the factory sail aback and let her lay, at 6 A. M. clewed down the topsails and let go the kedge anchor in 23 fathoms of water with muddy bottom, the fog still thick with light wind from S. W. by S. at 11 A. M. the Captain and 2<sup>nd</sup> mate took the starboard boat and proceeded in the direction of a horn supposed to be from some ship at anchor not far from us



# In Behrings Straits.

113



1859

Diomedes Island, South end bearing N. by W. 15 miles distant  
 Lat. 65° 46' N. Long. 168° 55' W.

a little before meridian the Polar Star, passed  
 our stern and spoke up, she also came to anchor  
 a short distance off, also heard the chain of another  
 ship coming to anchor, the P. I. had three whales  
 this season two right whales and one sperm-  
 whale off duty again, also John Wauake

Lat. by Acct 64. 40 N.  
 Long. " " 169. 45 W.

Friday July 15<sup>th</sup> Beging with a thick fog  
 and light wind from S. W. and find, we at  
 anchor in 23 fathoms of water in Behrings  
 Strait waiting for the fog to clear up, the  
 starboard boat not yet returned, during the after-  
 noon a boat came on board from the Polar Star  
 the other ship was the Wm. Bifford and the Emerald  
 of Sag Harbor, neither of them had taken any thing  
 this season, at 7 our boat returned, middle part  
 an uncommon thick fog with quite a breeze from  
 S. W. furled maintopgallant sail, courses, fore and  
 main topsails, and paid out about 60 fathoms  
 of chain, at 6 A. M. the fog cleared up and remaining  
 so about two hours, at 9 hove up the anchor and got  
 it on the bow, the weather foggy and wind moderate  
 from S. W. made sail and kept her fully by, Bigh  
 and John still off duty, toward meridian spoke the  
 Emerald of New Bedford, again, instead of the Emerald  
 of Sag Harbor, all the other ships that were at anchor  
 with us under sail.

Lat. by Obs. 64. 26 N.  
 Long. " Acct. 169. 50 W.





# In Behrings Straits.

1859

Arikamchecken I. bearing

S. W. by W. 8 miles dist.

Bay on North side

Saturday July 16<sup>th</sup> Began with hazy weather and moderate wind from S. W. heading W. N. W. the Emerald in company with us, at 2 P. M. a thick fog, at 6 P. M. came to anchor in 26 fathoms of water and furled all sail, the Emerald also came to anchor, middle part a thick fog and light wind from S. W. at 6 A. M. the weather being clear commenced heaving up and in an hour time were under way, both ships heading in to the Western town the land John Kanaka still off duty with his hand, in half an hour before midday a rain storm set in.

Sat, by Double Alt, 65° 1' N.  
Long. " Chrono, 171° 5' W.

Sunday July 17<sup>th</sup> Began with a rain storm and light wind from S. E. heading S. W. by S. the Emerald and Wm Gifford but a short distance off, at 3 P. M. cleary up saw the land stood in for it, at 6 P. M. the bay to the North side of Arikamchecken island bore S. W. by W. 8 miles distant, middle part foggy, latter part a thick fog and moderate wind from the Northward heading E. spoke the Polar Star nothing since we saw her last at 11 A. M. hauled aboard the foretopmast and let her lay, John Kanaka still off duty, but his finger getting better

Sat, by Acct, 65° 05' N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 169° 40' W.



# In Behrings Straits.

116

1859

Monday July 18<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and moderate wind from N.N.E. laying with fore top-sail aback head to the Eastward, at 6 P.M. the fog clearing up saw 5 ships, also plenty of icebergs, made the land bearing N.E. by E. about 30 miles distant being Kings Island, kept her E. N.E. the wind having hauled to N.W. saw the European of Edgworth, kept her N. at 1/2 past 11 a thick fog set in, which continued through the night plenty of icebergs to be seen in every direction. Litter part lights up a little occasionally, saw a number of ships, also Kings Island bearing E.S.E. 30 miles distant, the Diomedes bearing N.W. nearly the same distance off, also saw the land on both sides of the strait, the fog being low down, the land can be seen most of the time, as well as the upper sails of the ships, from mast head above the fog. John Kanaka still off duty, at 10 P.M. sleep up with light wind from the Westward steering N. spoke one of the boats of the Peruvulge, on bowhead they were

Sat. by Wby. 65. 24. N.  
Long. .. West. 168. 45 W.

Tuesday July 19<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and light wind from the Westward steering N. toward the Diomedes Island, several ships in sight, also walrus and killeys, at 5 P.M. a seal skin canoe containing 11 natives, 9 male and two female came close to the ship, we hauled aback for them, but they would not come on board, intimating that were bound

Kings I. E.S.E. 30 miles distant.  
Height 560 feet.  
Farway Rock, N. 5 miles.  
Sat. 65. 38. N.  
Long 168. 42 W.





1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

Cape Prince of Wales or Entrance to the Arctic Ocean on  
the Eastern or American side of Behring's Strait, bearing E. 20 miles  
Long. 167° 59' W.  
Lat. 65° 35' N.

across to the American shore, and were all  
dressed in skin, having a skin for a boat sail  
at 6 P. M. the lesser Divided bar W. N. W.  
and Cape Prince of Wales E. S. E. so that we  
are just on the verge of the Arctic Ocean, at  
7 P. M. the wind coming out S. E. breaved around  
the yards steering N. W. middle part fog and  
rain with strong wind from S. E. took in the  
light sails and courses, and double reefed the topsails,  
then luffed up to the wind, latter part a thick  
fog and fresh breeze from S. S. E. heading S. W.  
with foretop sail aback, at 11 A. M. lights up a  
little, kept her W. John still off duty

Lat. by Acct, 66° 14' N.  
Long. " " 169° 22' W

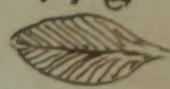


Wednesday July 20<sup>th</sup> Began with foggy  
weather and fresh breeze from S. S. E. steering W.  
close reefed the main topsail, in half an hour  
saw Cape E. bearing S. W. true about 15 miles  
distant, at 1 P. M. saw a bow head close to the  
ship, also saw a ship in shore of us, saw the whale  
two or three risings, but the fog shutting in again  
we lost the run of him, at 3 lights up again, at  
6 P. M. foggy and a gale of wind from S. S. E.  
reefed the fore and main topsails, and put  
the main topsail the ship heading S. W. middle  
part a gale of wind with fog from S. S. E. the ship  
under close reefed fore and main topsails, by the  
wind tack and tack, in the morning watch the



# In the Arctic Ocean.

118



1859

Cape East or Entrance to the Arctic Ocean on the Western or Asiatic side of Bhering's Strait bearing N. W. 40 miles distant

Lat, 66° 55' N.  
Long, 169° 42' W.



fog light, up and wind began to moderate, coming in puffs, saw plenty of ripsay, latter part good weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter. struck a reef out of the topsail, and set main stay sail heading S. W. the land plain in sight ahead and on the weather bow about 20 miles distant, were ship and kept the W. N. W. it blowing fresh at 11 close reefed fore topsail.

Lat, by Acct, 67° 10' N.  
Long, " D<sup>o</sup> 170° 30' W.

Thursday July 21<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy dark, threatening weather, and a gale of wind from S. E. steering W. N. W. at 1 P. M. saw a large piece of drift ice, were ship and close reefed the main topsail, also took in the main staysail the ship heading E. N. E. Cape George bearing W. N. W. and the high land North of Cape East bearing S. by E. & E. at 2 P. M. a rain storm set in furlled the main topsail, middle part a gale of wind with rain and fog from S. E. heading E. N. E. at midnight the wind began to moderate, latter part a thick fog and a rain storm with a light wind from N. N. W. heading W. under close reefed topsails, John Kanakau still off duty.

Lat, by Acct, 67° 10' N.  
Long, " D<sup>o</sup> 170° 30' W.

Friday July 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with cloudy, hazy weather and a light rain storm, with a light breeze





1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

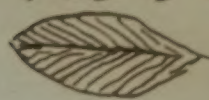
from the Northward the ship under close reefed  
top-sail heading W. N. W. at 3 P. M. light up  
a little, saw a bowhead, set whole top-sail  
and were ship heading E. N. E. the wind light  
from the Northward, but did not see him again  
as the fog set in thick again, middle part a  
thick fog and light wind from N. N. E. in the middle  
watch heard a whale blowing in the fog, which  
we supposed to be a bowhead, latter part the fog  
still continues as thick as ever, with a light  
breath of air from N. W. the ship heading W. S. W.  
the cooper off duty the last three days, with pain  
in the jaw, John Kanika still off duty.

Sat, by Acet. 67 " 25 N.  
Long. " D. 169 " 50 W.

Saturday July 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with a thick fog  
and light air from the Northward, the ship heading  
E. N. E. heard a whale blowing near the ship, believe  
it was a rhyac, middle part foggy, with light baffling  
air, latter part foggy occasionally lighting up a few minutes  
so that we can see a mile or two then shutting  
in again, the wind light from the Eastward, the  
ship lying with maintop-sail aback, head to  
the Northward, the cooper again on duty, John  
Kanika still below, at 10 A. M. the fog light up.

Sat, by Acet. 67 " 45 N.  
Long. " D. 171 " 33 W.





# In the Arctic Ocean.

1859

Sunday July 24<sup>th</sup> Began with thick cloudy weather and light wind from N. E. by E. heading N. by W. at 5 P. M. a thick fog again, middle part fog and rain with light wind from S. E. the ship laying with main topsail aback, head to the wind, tack and tack, latter part foggy and wind moderate from S. E. laying aback, head to the Eastward, at 9 A. M. the fog lights up so that we could see a few miles, bore forward and kept her off N. N. E. in half an hour raised a spout two points on our bow run for it when it proved to be a fin back cow and calf John Kanaka still off duty, at midnight a thick fog again.

Lat, by Abg. 68° 27' N.  
Long. " Acct 169° 30' W.

Monday July 25<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and moderate wind from S. E. heading E. N. E. with foretopsail aback, at 1 P. M. bore forward and kept her N. at 2 P. M. were ship heading S. W. by S. hauled aback the main topsail and let her lay, middle part cloudy with fog and light wind from S. E. lights up occasionally a little spoke the Eliza Adams, nothing since we saw her last, the ship laying aback most of the time, latter part wind and weather the same the two ships in company, laying with main topsail aback, John still off duty.

Lat by Acct 68° 45' N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 167° 30' W.





1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

Tuesday July 26<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and light wind from S.E. laying with main-top-sail aback, the Eliza Adams in company with us, heard of the loss of the Wm. Tell about two weeks ago on Cape East, at 2 P.M. lights up a little breeze forward, steering N.E. by N. middle part a thick fog and light wind from S.E. occasionally, lighting up a little for a few minutes, the ship laying with main-top-sail aback head to the wind, latter part wind and weather the same, the ship laying with main-top-sail aback, heading S.S.W. John Kanaka still off duty at 11 A.M. the fog lighting up a little, breeze forward, heading N.N.E.

Sat, by Acct, 69. S.W.  
 Long, " D. 168. 20 W.

Wednesday July 27<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and light wind from the Northwest our ship heading E.N.E. at 5 P.M. lights up a little and wind hauls to N.N.W. at 6 rain sets in, sound and found bottom at 27 fathoms, dark green mud in fact we have been in about 27 fathoms of water for the last three days, 26 the least and 28 the most the water looking as blue as the ocean, on account of its muddy bottom, saw plenty of these stinging jellies or sea nettles, 3 or 4 fathoms under water the birds scarce and few, occasionally a crow-bill duck or a straggling harglet can be seen but no indication whatever of whales, midlets



# In the Arctic Ocean.

122



1859  
Cape Lyburne in the Eastern shore of the Arctic Ocean. S. 34° E. 25'  
Lat. 68° 52' N. Long. 166° 10' W.  
Height 849 feet.

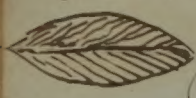
part a rain storm and light winds from N.W. W. laying with main topsail aback, tack and tack, run N.E. about 2 hours, latter part still cloudy and raining with light winds from E.N.E. heading N. saw a bark in our weather bow Tigh and John Kanaka off duty, at 10 A.M. the fog lifts up, saw 4 ships.

Lat. by Double Alt. 69° 35' N.  
Long. by Chron. 167° 15' W.

Thursday July 28<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light winds from the Eastward heading N. by E. 4 ships in sight, at 1 P.M. saw ice in our weather bow tacked ship heading to the Southward, in an hour time the wind hauled to the Southward, kept her E. at 2 P.M. Cape Lyburne bear S. by E. 42 miles distant and Vey Cape N.E. by E. 120 miles, at 4 P.M. blowing fresh took in the light sail and double reefed the topsails, at 6 miles the main sail middle part cloudy weather and light winds from the Southward standing in toward the land, at 8 A.M. Cape Lyburne bear S. 3/4 E. by compass, 25 miles distant plain in sight, also saw the ice to the North of us, latter part cloudy and light winds from N.W.E. heading E. middle sail, 8 ships in sight John and Tigh off duty, spoke the Kibernia 5 whales this season making her about 600 barrels she had 12 of the crew of the William Tell, saw the ice in our weather bow, saw 20 ships in sight.

Lat. by Obj. 69° 2' N.  
Long. by Act. 166° 15' W.





# In the Arctic Ocean.

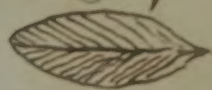
1859

Friday, July 29<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light winds from C. S. E. heading to the Southward ice directly ahead, upwards of 20 ships in sight, and but one boiling Cape Lyburn bearing S. S. W. 10 miles distant, at 1 P. M. kept her off S. W. by S. ice also in sight on our lee bow, at 3 a dead calm, the land here is comparatively low and almost entirely destitute of snow, a few little <sup>remaining</sup> spots in the crevices of the land, it is also covered with a green moss, which gives it quite a refreshing appearance, as all that we have seen heretofore has been sterile rocky, capped with snow, large numbers of crow bill ducks were also seen wending their way toward the land, We also received a visit from a number of natives, not exactly human, but in the shape of large mosquitoes, larger than the far famed gallinipies, we have at home, and the way they bored into us, whenever they lit upon the skin, was a caution to sinners, seal were also occasionally seen frolicking and gamboling in the water, altho' what they live on is a mystery to us as we have seen no indications <sup>of fish</sup>, having a line with well baited hooks constantly overboard, and they remain untouched, the water is also quite shallow to the Eastward of the Cape, we getting but  $9\frac{3}{4}$  fathoms some six miles from land Middle part tight baffling ice and calmy, after supper lowered the starboard boat and shot a mass of ducks, latter part cloudy weather with a light breeze from the Eastward heading to the



# In the Arctic Ocean.

124



1859

Southward, quite a number of ships in sight and two of them boiling, Tigh and John Kanahik still off duty, at 9 A. M. a light breath of air from N. W. bore around the yard, heading S. W. This land ~~has~~ is inhabited, there being quite a settlement of natives in the vicinity of the cape and we presume there are scattering inhabitants as far North as Point Barrow, the most northerly land on the American continent. During the forenoon saw several large flocks of flat bill ducks, black and large grey ducks, and in hauling up the fishing line we brought up from the bottom some kelp attached to small stone, encased with a cellular substance something resembling coral, in these cells were small shrimp, not a twentieth part grown, on this very day, a year ago near Kings Island we saw plenty of whales and the water was of a dark reddish cast caused by immense quantities of full grown shrimp - two quarts of which we brought up from bottom at a time adhering to a small piece of meat and who know but one cause of the whales remaining so late in the Arctic is occasioned by the shrimp coming to maturity so much later in high northern latitudes, as they <sup>wholly</sup> keep gradually working to the North from the time they are first seen in the early part of the season.

Sat, by Obs. 68° 47' N.  
Long. " Oct. 166° 43' W.



125



1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

Saturday July 30<sup>th</sup> Began with occasional light shower and baffling air, repeatedly, bracing around the yard. Cape Lisburne bearing N. by E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E 10 miles distant several ships in sight, spoke the Rebecca Perry nothing this season, 350 barrels of oil the voyage also the Covington, nothing this season, middle part fine weather and light wind from N.W.W. steering to the Southward, latter part wind and weather the same steering S.E. 4 ships in sight, broke out for water and dried apples, John and Bigh still off duty, at 10.30 a thick fog sets in, sent down the main royal yard and sail, the sail being almost worn out

Lat, by Acct. 68° 11' N.  
Long. " Do 167° 22' W.

Sunday July 31<sup>st</sup> Began with a thick fog and light wind from N.W.W. steering S.E. the watch employed in bending a new main royal, at 3 P.M. hauled up the course, luffed to the wind and hauled aback the maintop sail, the ship heading W.S.W. and making 4 points leeway, middle part a thick fog and fresh breeze from N.W. took in the light sails, and lay with main top sail aback heading W.S.W. latter part wind and weather the same, at 8 A.M. was ship heading N.E. by N. John and Bigh still off duty, at 10.30 the fog lifts, but it remains thick overhead

Lat, by Acct 67° 50' N.  
Long. " Do 168° 40' W



# In the Arctic Ocean.

126



1859

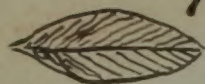
Monday Aug 1<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N.W. haying with main topsail aback, at 1.30 P.M. braced forward and kept her off S. S. E. at 3 P.M. a thick fog again luffed to the wind and hauled aback the maintopsail heading N.E. at 9 P.M. the fog lights up kept her off S. S. E. at 4 A.M. a thick fog again, hauled aback the fore topsail and let her lay heading S.W. the wind having hauled to S. S. E. latter part foggy with rain and light winds from the Southward heading W. S. W. with foretopsail aback, John Kanaka and Tigh still off duty. at 11 the fog lights up again braced forward steering S.

Lat by Double Alts  $67^{\circ} 7' N.$   
Long. "  $D^{\circ} D^{\circ} 167^{\circ} 28' W.$

Tuesday Aug 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light winds from the Eastern steering S. at 12 midnight a thick fog hauled aback the maintopsail and let her lay heading W. N. W. the wind quite fresh from the Northward also took in the light sails, latter part cloudy weather with rain and fresh breeze from the Northward at 5.30 A.M. kept her off W. S. W. at 8 kept her S. S. W. during the night sounded occasionally and found bottom at 18 fathoms, at 8 A.M. had 20 fathoms, having deepened the water two fathoms, John Kanaka and Tigh still off duty.

Lat by Oct  $66^{\circ} 25' N.$   
Long. "  $D^{\circ} 169^{\circ} 40' W.$





# In the Arctic Ocean.

1859

Wednesday Aug 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with cloudy thick weather and a light rain storm, with fresh breeze from the Westward, steering S. by W. under whole topsail, at 2.20 P.M. it began to rain, and raining hard with thick fog, luffed up to the wind, heading N. N. E. took in the jib and double reefed the topsail, at 4 P.M. luffed up a little saw two seals, one 4 points on our lee bow and the other exactly ahead, both on the same tack with our legs, middle part rain and fog with strong breeze from N. N. W. furled the main topsail, and worked to windward under double reefed fore and main topsail, latter part good weather and wind moderate from W. N. W. heading N. the two men still off duty, at 9 A.M. a thick fog.

Lat, by Double Alt., 66.6 N.  
Long. " Chron 168.37 W.

Thursday Aug 4<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and light rain from N. N. W. heading N. E. at 1.30 P.M. lowered the starboard boat and sounded, found bottom at  $\frac{1}{4}$  less 30 fathoms; also tried the current and found it running from  $1\frac{1}{2}$  to 2 knots to the Westward, at 3 P.M. the weather clearing up, four ships in sight on our weather bow and beam, made sail, middle part all sorts of weather, sometimes thick with rain and then quite clear, a kind of streak of thick and streak of thin weather, with moderate wind from N. N. W. sometime,





# In the Arctic Ocean.

1859

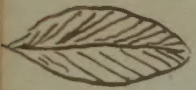
running, and then laying aback, latter part  
a heavy rain storm, with moderate wind  
from N. W. heading W. S. W. saw one ship  
and plenty of ripsacs and walrus. Tigh  
John Kanaka and Lamber off duty the latter  
with rheumatism.

Lat, by Acct, 66° 40' N.  
Long. " " 171° 15' W.

Friday Aug 5<sup>th</sup> Began with thick foggy  
weather and moderate wind from N. W. the  
ship heading W. S. W. plenty of ripsacs constantly  
in sight, in fact we have been running through  
the whole day, at 2 P. M. light up a little  
toward the land saw the land bearing N. W.  
of us, 20 miles distant, being Cape Sturge, on  
saw in sight on our bow quarter, a bark  
in an hour time a thick fog and calm, heading  
off shore, with now and then a light breath of air  
middle part calm and light baffling air, at 4 P.  
M. the fog lights up for a few minutes, when we  
saw Cape East, bearing S. E. from 15 to 20 miles  
distant and Cape Sturge bearing N. W. latter  
part rain and thick fog with light air from  
N. E. by N. heading N. W. by N. Lamber, Tigh and  
John Kanaka still off duty, saw ripsacs, seal and  
walrus within half a mile of the ship, at 9  
calm at 11 began to light up.

Lat, by W. by, 66° 39' N.  
Long. " " 170° 25' W.





1839

# In the Arctic Ocean.

Saturday Aug, 6<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and a dead calm, Cape Eyst in sight 30 miles distant, bearing S. E. by compass, plenty of ripens in sight, lowered starboard and harbor boats and let them try if they could get on them, as it was very doubtful on account of the calm weather by the sets of double altitudes which agreed we found that the Comedy was in sight in direct line with Cape Eyst which gave the land a strange appearance making the cape appear twenty miles further off than it actually was, at 6 a light breeze from N. N. W. heading N. E. the boats also returned to the ship it being too calm for them to strike middle peak keeps breezing up and hauls to W. N. W. with thick fog at midnight hauled aback the foretop sail and let her lay head to the Northward, latter part still a thick fog at 10.30 wore ship heading W. by S. with fresh breeze from N. N. W. the three men still off duty

Sat, by Acct Lat 66° 40' N.  
Long. " " 169° 30' W.

Sunday Aug 7<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and fresh breeze from N. W. the ship under whole topsails heading W. S. W. rounded and found bottom at 26 fathoms, at 2.30 P. M. tacked ship heading N. E. by N. at 4.30 double reefed fore and main topsails, making 1 1/2 points lee way, at 6 P. M. double reefed the main topsail making two points lee way, heading N. E. 1/2 E. with fresh



# In the Arctic Ocean.

130



1859

breezy and a thick fog, middle part fog and rain with fresh breeze from N. N. W. heading N. E. at midnight was ship heading W. at 6 A. M. was ship again heading N. E. the wind now very light from the same quarter the fog and rain ceases, but the weather still remains cloudy, made more sail, Vigh, John and Lumba still off duty, at 9 A. M. a dead calm and a thick fog at midnight began to light up a little

Lat by One Alt. 26 P. M. 67° 8' N.

Lat " Double Alt. 67° 8' "

Long " Chrono. 169° 2' W.

Monday Aug. 8<sup>th</sup> Beginning with a calm and thick weather, but clearing up, at 1 P. M. clear weather and a light breeze from S. E. made all sail steering W. N. W. one sail in sight, with a heavy swell setting in from the Northwest, at 4 P. M. a thick fog again at 6 clearing up one ship in sight on our weather quarter, the wind light from S. E. steering N. N. W. middle part good weather and a dead calm, latter part still continuing calm and a thick fog, at 8 A. M. a light air springs up from W. N. W. and the fog begins to light a little the ship heading N. John Vigh and Lumba still off duty, at 10 A. M. clear pleasant weather and light wind from the same quarter, one ship in sight heading the same as ourselves to the Northwest

Lat, by Obj. 67° 36' N.

Long. " Chrono. 168° 29' W.





1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

Tuesday Aug 9<sup>th</sup> Began with clear, pleasant weather and light wind from W. N. W. the ship under full sail, heading N. one ship in sight standing to the North, saw one killer, sent down the main royal to alter it, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from N. N. W. heading N. E. stood off the land to the Westward for two hours, latter part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter, the ship heading N. E. two sail in sight, and the land ahead and on both bows, being the land between Point Hope and Cape Lyburne, the three men still off duty, spoke the two ships, the Henry Knudsen of New Bedford nothing this season and the Europa of Edgartown two whales in Kodlich

Sat. by Obs. 68. 23 N.  
Long. 167. 5 W.

Wednesday Aug 10<sup>th</sup> Began with fresh breeze from the Northward heading W. N. W. and good weather, three sail in sight, the two spoken this morning in our lee quarter, and one directly ahead middle part cloudy weather and fresh gale from the Northward, took in the light sails, courses and double reefed the topsails, working ship to windward latter part wind and weather the same still beating to windward, three sail in sight also Cape Lyburne, and the land between that and Point Hope, John Kanaka, Bigh and Lamba still



# In the Arctic Ocean.

132



1859

off duty, sent down the main topsail, and bent a new one, also sent in the jib and sent out a new one, at 11 A.M. passed a ship under full sail bearing S.W. believed to be the Caravan

Lat, by Obs.  $68^{\circ} 47' N.$   
Long. " "  $167^{\circ} 40' W.$

Thursday Aug 11<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and fresh gale from the North-west, the ship under double reefed topsails heading E.N.E. toward the land, 7 ships in sight, unbent the foretopsail and bent a new one, sent down the foretopsail, sent up a new one but it, double reefed it and set it, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from the North-west, standing in toward the land, at 10 P.M. 14 ships in sight saw a bark strike but did not hold on but a few minutes, the land about 10 miles distant, took ship and stood off, latter part rain and fog with moderate wind from N.W.W. heading W. the land 10 miles distant, Cape Lyburn bearing N. by compass about 15 miles distant, spoke the Pyber of Stonington nothing in the Arctic, Larabee John Kameken and High still off duty in an hour the fog lights up, saw a bark supposed the Helen Mac lower her boat for a whale, in half an hour afterwards saw a bark ahead  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles ahead of us going quick to windward, did not lower for him

Lat, by Act.  $68^{\circ} 50' N.$   
Long. " "  $176^{\circ} 25' W.$





1859

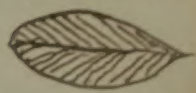
# In the Arctic Ocean.

Friday Aug 12<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate winds from N.W. our ship heading W.S.W. with whole topsails and main topgallant sail set, Cape Lyburne bearing E. 6 miles distant quite a number of ships in sight, doing nothing at 2 P.M. 27 sail were counted from mast head and but one of them hoisting, spoke the Europa of Edgartown two whales on Kodiak, the Gypsy of New Bedford 1 whale in Bristol Bay, and the Unca of do. nothing this season, middle part cloudy weather and moderate winds from the Northwest standing off and on the land, latter part good weather and light winds from W.S.W. steering N. counted 14 ships from off deck, saw one fin back, Lemba, John and Tigh, still off duty, finished the main royal sent it up and hauled it

Sat, by Acct, 69. 9 N.  
Long, " D<sup>o</sup> 166. 36 W.

Saturday Aug, 13<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light winds from the Northwest, the ship heading N. 24 sail in sight, ranging about for whales, Cape Lyburne plain in sight about 20 miles distant bearing S.E. by S. 1/2 S. true, spoke the Comelge of Edgartown 4 a bbs, sperm, two right whales, one bowhead and 5 ripsaw, about 500 barrels this season also spoke the Spedwell one ripsaw this season, The ice is but a short distance to the North of us and the great majority of the ships are working up toward it, and quite a number are already





# In the Arctic Ocean.

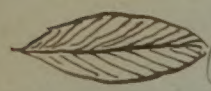
1859

there and in it, endeavoring to work up to Point Barrow. This we think is rather hazardous, as the ice is heavy and in large quantities; how close for the advanced state of the season, some even talk of wintering there, totally unprepared in every respect to encounter the rigors of an Arctic winter and should any of them be so unwise as to attempt so wild and chimerical <sup>an</sup> expediency, depend upon it, they will rue the day, for they would be compelled to remain there at least 10 months, ice bound, and possibly twice that length of time, as some seasons it is not open up to Point Barrow, exposed to famine and that dire scourge of scurvy, the scurvy, which would sweep off their crew. We can not but think that all their hum and cry about wintering there, is idle vapor and bombast, merely to hear themselves talk, for the man, who in sober earnestness would even think of such a measure, as ill fitted for it, as any ship in the whaling fleet is at present, should be immediately introduced to a straight jacket, middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. heading to the Southward, at 6 A. M. tacked ship heading N. W. Cape Lyburn bearing S. by W. by compass, about 6 miles distant, latter part cloudy weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, a number of ships in sight the Spedwell in company with us, Lambda, John and Vigh still off duty, broke out for water, spoke the Magnolia 7 whales this season, she landed for us this morning, and saw 20 yesterday in this vicinity.

Lat. by Obs. 69° 3' N.

Long. " West, 166° 25' W.





# In the Arctic Ocean.

1859



Sunday Aug 14<sup>th</sup> Beging with fair weather and light windy from S. W. heading E. S. E. plenty of ships in sight one whaling and another boiling saw one bow head, but the Eliza Adams being the nearest lowered her boat, spoke her, saw two other ships, hove their boats down, during the afternoon had two or three flurries of snow, middle part light baffling air and a thick snow squall which lasted two hours, at 1 A. M. saw two whales, called all hands and lowered the boat, whilst they were down they saw 10 or 12 more but they were so wild, and going quick and the weather so calm they found it impossible to strike and at 6 they returned to the ship, at supper time yesterday afternoon saw a boatman lowered all the boats, but did not see him again latter part light baffling air and snow snow saw two or three whales, the three men still off duty, 10 ships in sight, one of them boiling, at 9 A. M. saw a whale ahead of the ship, lowered starboard and larboard boats, did not see the whale again at 11 the boat returned unsuccessful

Lat, by Acct, 69° 06' N.  
Long. " Do 165° 31' W.

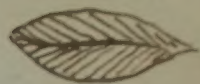
Monday Aug 15<sup>th</sup> Beging with light baffling air and a thick snow squall saw two bow heads going quick at 2 P. M. clear, pleasant weather and light windy from the W. by W. kept her N. saw two bow heads ahead of the ship, 10 ships in sight





# In the Arctic Ocean.

136



1859

Three of them with their boats down, lowered weight and bore boats, in an hour and an half they returned the whale going to windward, had a little more snow, after supper saw two more whales lowered all the boats and chased until 9 P. M. 22 sail in sight and most of them with their boats down, middle part cloudy weather and light baffling eye, At 5 A. M. saw two whales going slowly to leeward, the first chance we have seen her for striking, called all hands and lowered all the boats, In half an hour after a bark lowered her boat and sent them among very her captain going in his own boat. The bark proved to be the Hibernia of New Bedford Capt<sup>n</sup> Booker, or "Perker" which would be the most appropriate, for it was the only swimming trick we have seen in a fleet of upwards of thirty sail. Our landward boat came very near striking, the whale however saw the boat and started to windward followed by the other whale, Capt<sup>n</sup> Perker's boat then took to their oars and pulled after the whale as unconcerned as tho' they had seized the whale themselves and our boats returned to the ship. The Hibernia has taken nothing this season and we hope she may continue so until the end of it. Our bark took a whale to day supposed to be the Portaine, the first this season success to her. Figh, Lumba and John Kemake still off duty. Remainder of the day cloudy.





1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

weather and moderate winds from the Wytwaen heading N. S. S. W. plenty of ships in sight some of them with their boats down, saw several whales during the forenoon.

Sat, by Acct, 69° 3' N.  
Long. " Dec 165° 15' W.

Sunday Aug 16<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light winds from the Wytwaen, heading S. S. W. twenty ships in sight and but one boiling, at 2 P. M. saw a bowhead about 1/2 mile off heading to leeward, down starboard and larboard boats, a bark to windward of us also down two boats, called all hands and down two more boats, at 5 P. M. the boats returned to the ship, no better off than when they left it, the whale came up once within two cleets of the larboard boat, and had he spouted the second time, they would have struck him but he didn't come, The bark who had her boats down among us way the George of New Bedford nothing this season, spoke the Portman the whale we saw her take way her first and only in this season, middle part light buffing air and calm with cloudy weather, saw a bow head near the ship, latter part light wind, and a rain storm from S. S. E. the ship heading S. W. plenty of ships in sight, one of them boiling, saw a whale, Bigh Lariba and John still off duty, spoke the Canard of New Bedford nothing this season

Sat, by Acct, 69° 15' N.  
Long. " Dec 165° 30' W.



# In the Arctic Ocean.

138



1859

Wednesday Aug 17<sup>th</sup> Began with a rain storm, and moderate winds from N.E. by N. heading N.W. by N. the Captain returned from the Emerald with two bags of potatoes, heard of the Addejan taking a whale yesterday, the first we believe this season, spoke the Christopher Mitchell 100 barrels this season, also the Champion of Edgworth - nothing this season, the one 1400 and the other 1300 bbls this season, the two ships visiting us, middle part cloudy misty weather with moderate winds from N.W.E. heading to the Southward, latter part cloudy weather and occasional fog equally from N.W.E. steering S. some 5 or 6 ships in sight, the three men still off duty, toward midnight the fog lighted up.

Lat, by Obs, 69° 08' N.  
Long. " Acct 165° W.

Thursday Aug 18<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy hazy weather and light winds from N.W.E. heading E. a number of ships in sight, some of them whaling saw one whale and 8 boats after him, spoke the Helen May nothing this season, saw the Lagan a French Bark take a whale, heard of the Hibbard getting a whale yesterday, also saw a ship on our weather bow cutting, saw a bow head for several rigging, but as he was going faster than the ship did not turn for him, 20 ships in sight one of them the Addejan bearing, middle part cloudy hazy weather with light baffling wind, exchanged signals,



139

1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

with the Irish Swift, latter part cloudy weather and moderate wind from the Southwestern saw two whales going quick to the Northwestern, also saw the Irish Swift take a whale, the three men still off duty, however all the boat in an hour's time returned not having seen the whale again the wind breezing up fresh from the Southwestern took in the light sail.

Lat, by Obs. 69° 32' N.  
 Long. " Acct 164° 30' W.

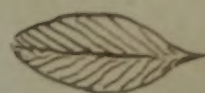
Friday Aug 19<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from S. S. W. heading S. E. 23 sail in sight, one cutting and one boiling saw two whales, one ahead and one on the weather beam, the Omega of Oldtown struck a whale which started the rest and spoiled our sport, she sunk her whale and anchored near him, at 6 P. M. a dead calm, several whales in sight and 3 ships, boiling, middle part good weather and light wind from S. S. E. the ship heading S. W. latter part beautiful weather clear and pleasant with light wind from the same quarter, the ship heading the same, a number of ships in sight Cape Gisborne bearing S. by E. 1/2 E. 30 miles distant John Kanaka, Tigh and Larnber still off duty toward meridian breeze up fresh.

Lat, by Obs. 69° 31' N.  
 Long. " Chron. 166° 30' W.



# In the Arctic Ocean.

140



1859



S.B.



548 study of bone in the  
whale's head.

bow.

Saturday Aug. 20<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from the Southward, the ship heading E. S. E. now we have a good breeze, but no signs of whales, at 5 P. M. saw a whale lower lumbered weight and bow boat, but the whale going to windward in an hour time they returned, also saw the ice some 6 or 8 miles to the North of us, latter part good weather and light winds from the Southward, the ship on the wind tack and tack, at 5 A. M. seized several scattering whales, called all hands and lowered the boats, in an hour time the starboard boat struck, the third mate killed his own whale, at 9 had him alongside, at 10 commenced cutting, saw another whale lower the bow boat and sent it after him, the weather beautiful with a light breeze from the Southward, 10 ships in sight, on boiling, also plenty of ice extending S. E. and N. W. but a few miles distant did not see the whale again and called the boat on board, all hands on duty.

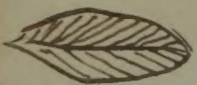
Lat, by Obs. 69° 42' N.  
Long. " Chron. 164° 52' W.

Sunday Aug 21<sup>st</sup> Began with clear warm weather and a calm, all hands employed at cutting in our whale, finished at 3.30 P. M. at 5 P. M. saw a bow head lower the lumbered boat and started for him, but did not see him again middle part good weather and moderate winds from E. S. E. steered to the Southward until midnight.





141



1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

when we hauled back the main top-sail and let her lay until 3 A. M. then braced forward heading S. S. W. latter part fine weather and moderate windy from S. E. heading S. S. W. We regret exceedingly leaving the ground when we were yesterday, as there was a fair prospect of getting a cut of ice, the whalers all appearing to work toward the ice, there were 10 ships there, one boiling, and most of them whaling and we had not been there 24 hours before we had a whale in the blubber room, which is more than we had done during the 32 days previous, the time we had been in the Arctic Ocean without starting an iron, started the works, saw an fin back, in cutting in our whale to day we found in his mouth adhering to the hair, a hard shell round clam, thin and sweet as a nut, so that there is hard shell clam in the Arctic at any rate.

Salt, by W. by, 69 " 22 St.  
Long, " Oct, 165 " 50 W.

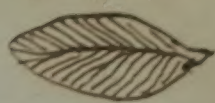
Monday Aug 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with good weather and moderate windy from the South-west heading S. S. E. the watch employed at the works, on ship in sight on our weather bow, saw on ripper at 3 P. M. a dead calm, 18 ships in sight and but one boiling, middle part good weather with light buffing air and calm, the watch employed in boiling, at 5 A. M. raised 4 bowsprits and altho' it was a dead calm, lowered two boats





# In the Arctic Ocean.

142



1859



in an hour and an half, a light air springing up toward the other two boats, a number of whales in sight and two ships, about 10 A. M. a breeze springs up from N.E. and at the same time a thick fog set in, which spoiled our sport, at 11 the boats returned to the ship, they had seen plenty of whales, all large ones, and had the fog kept off half an hour they would have struck one, started the work again, hawing coiled down after the boats down

Sat, by Acct 69° 26' N.  
Long, " D<sup>o</sup> 165° 33' W.

Wednesday Aug. 23<sup>rd</sup>. Began with a thick fog and moderate wind from N.E. the watch employed in boiling in half an hour lights up a little, at 1 shut in thick again, at 2 P. M. lights up again, 5 ships in sight, saw two whales toward all the boats, and chased until 7.30 P. M. without success, the whales were wild, and went quick under water, remaining down sometimes 45 minutes, middle part good weather and light wind from N.E. laying a portion of the time with main top sail aback, latter part good weather and light wind from the same quarter, heading N.W. by N. 18 ships in sight and not one of them either boiling, cutting or whaling, the watch still engaged in boiling, at 8 A. M. raised two whales toward all the boats and chased until noon

Sat, by Acct x 69° 32' N.  
Long, " D<sup>o</sup> 165° 20' W.





143



# In the Arctic Ocean.

1859

x 24<sup>th</sup>

Wednesday Aug 23<sup>rd</sup>, Beging with good weather and moderate wind from E. N. E. heading N. by E. W. the watch employed at the works spoke the Pijpoy nothing since we saw her last seized a bowhead  $\frac{1}{2}$  a point on our lee bow and did not see him again; at 4 P. M. saw a bow head have two signs within half a mile of the ship, lowered all the boats except the starboard boat believe the smoke from the works galleys the whale, and at 6 the boats returned to the ship at 8 P. M. saw another whale lowered the starboard boat but could not get near him middle part cloudy weather and light wind from E. N. E. laying with main yard aback head to the Northward, the watch employed at the works, latter part cloudy weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, saw another whale lowered all the boats, chased about three hours and gave it up

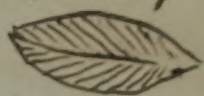
Sat, by Ob, 69° 57' N.  
Long. " Chron, 165° " W.

Thursday Aug 25<sup>th</sup> Beging with fine weather and light wind from the Southward heading E. S. E. cooled down the works, the whale turning up nearly 150 bars, at 2 P. M. thought we saw a dead whale, lowered the boat and started for it, 10 men in sight doing nothing, also the ice on our lee bow instead of a whale it proved to be a carcass, and they had their pull for their pains, middle part cloudy



# In the Arctic Ocean.

144



1859

weather and fresh breeze from S.W. the ship on the wind tack and tack took in the light sails and double reefed the topsails, latter part wind and weather the same, the ship under double reefed topsails heading S. S. E. 24 ships in sight, 4 of them boiling, all hands busily occupied in stowing down oil in the after hold, Tigh and John Kanaka

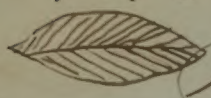
Lat, by Obs. 69° 33' N.  
Long. " Chron. 165° 39' W.

Friday Aug 26<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from W. S. W. the ship under double reefed topsails heading N. W. all hands busily engaged in stowing down oil in the after hatch, finished stowing down at 6 P. M. the whale stowing down 138 barrels, 18 gallons and leaving some in the tank, middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. heading N. W. until 10 P. M. then we rounded and hauled aback the main topsail latter part cloudy weather and light wind from S. W. steering N. E. the ice in sight, also 24 ships, 6 of them boiling, the watch employed in scraping barn, Tigh and John Kanaka off duty, at 10 A. M. raised a bow haul lowered all the boats, and had them run man over the waist boat would have struck, as she was within striking distance

Lat, by Acct, 69° 55' N.  
Long. " Do 165° 00' W.



145



# In the Arctic Ocean.

1859



Saturday Aug 27<sup>th</sup> Began with thick  
hazy weather and a drizzling rain the boat  
down chasing saw another whale in our weather  
hour, at 2 P. M. the boat returned to the ship  
at 3 P. M. good weather, spoke the America  
over this season nothing in the Arctic, middle  
part cloudy weather and moderate wind  
from S. S. W. latter part wind and weather  
the same saw the ice about 4 miles distant  
saw different whales 4 in number, going  
quick, plenty of ships in sight, two of them  
boiling, John and Tigh still off duty, saw the  
America take a whale.

Lat, by Obs. 69° 46' N.  
Long, " Chron. 164° 50' W

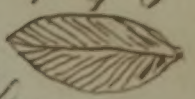
Sunday Aug 28<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather  
and light winds from the Southward heading E. S. E.  
plenty of ships in sight but one boiling and one  
cutting, raised two whales toward all the boat and  
gave chase, they however proved to be ripsaw, at  
8.30 P. M. it being calm took in the light sail,  
hauled up the course, and clewed down the topsails  
then let go the kedge anchor in 17 fathoms of water  
with a range of 40 fathoms of chain, at 7 A. M.  
cloudy weather with moderate winds from E. N. E.  
hove up the anchor and made sail steering S. by E.  
John and Tigh still off duty, ice in sight from off  
deck, saw two or three ripsaw.

Lat, by Acct. 69° 30' N.  
Long, " D<sup>o</sup> 165° 20' W.



# In the Arctic Ocean.

146



1859

Monday Aug 29<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from the Eastward steering S. S. E. 10 ships in sight all steering to the Southward, at 6 P. M. Cape Lyburne bay S. true distant 10 miles, middle part a gale of wind and cloudy weather from S. S. E. shortened sail down to close reefed fore and main topsails, fore topmast staysail and main spencer, at 5.30 A. M. were ship heading E. and set main staysail latter part the gale still continues, with fog from the same quarter, the ship under short sail heading E. Digh and John Kincadea still off duty.

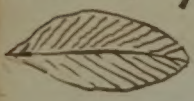
Lat, by Acct. 69. 4 N.  
Long. " Dec. 166. 20 W.

Tuesday Aug 30<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and a gale of wind from S. S. E. heading E. under short sail, at 7 P. M. being handy in to land tacked ship heading S. S. W. middle part cloudy weather and strong wind from the same quarter the ship under short sail heading S. W. latter part the weather still cloudy and wind moderating down from the Southward were ship heading E. by S. set fore sail and jib with double reefed main topsail, at 9 shook a reef out of the fore and main topsails and set the mainsail, Digh and John still off duty.

Lat, by Obs. 69. 11 N.  
Long. " Acct. 166. 10 W.



147



1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

Wednesday Aug 31<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the South-west, the ship under double reefed topsails and courses, heading E. S. E. toward the land plain in sight ahead, Cape Lyburn bearing S. true, and distant 20 miles middle part cloudy rainy weather and fresh breeze from S. S. E. working to windward under double reefed topsails and fore courses, latter part wind the same, the clouds more broken set main staysail heading S. W. the two men still off duty.

Sat. by Acct, 69. 15 N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 166. 10 W.

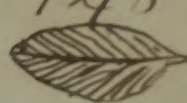
Thursday Sept<sup>r</sup> 1<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong wind from S. S. E. heading E. under double reefed topsails, Cape Lyburn in sight bearing S true, about 20 miles distant, at 2 P. M. was ship heading S. W. by S. at 3 P. M. it blowing on heavy close reefed the foretopsail middle part cloudy weather and fresh gale from S. S. E. the ship under short sail, on the wind tack and tack, latter part the weather still thick and wind a little more moderate from the same quarter, shook a reef out of the foretopsail, passed a fine barrel cask supposed to be water, the two men still off duty.

Sat. by Acct, 69. 30 N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 166. 20 W.

Friday Sept<sup>r</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with thick



# In the Arctic Ocean.

148  


1859

hazy weather and fresh gale from S.E. the ship under double reefed topsails, heading E. a ship in sight on our lee beam, at 3 P.M. the wind hauls to S.S.W. now ship heading W. also reefs the foresail and set it, middle part the weather growing better, and wind moderating at the same time hauling to the Northward. latter part good weather and light wind from N.E. made all sail steering S. by W. Cape Lyburn plain in sight on our weather beam, sent down the foretopgallant sail and sent up a new one in its stead, also saw killy, luffed up to S.E. John and High still off duty

Sat, by Bly. 68.50 N.  
Long. " Chron. 167.15 W.

Saturday Sept<sup>r</sup> 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from N.E. steering S.E. under full sail, the watch employed in repairing the foretopgallant sail, but a maintopmast staysail also sent down the myer topgallant sail to repair and but a foretopmast studding sail to have in readiness, finished the topgallant sail sent it up and set it, also set the main topmast staysail, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the E by N course S.E. latter part wind weather and course the same, High and John off duty also Joe Benson having run a killy in his hand

Sat, by Bly. 66.33 N.  
Long. " Chron. 168.10 W.



129



1859

# In the Arctic Ocean.

Sunday Sept<sup>r</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> Began with pleasant weather and light winds from the Eastward, the ship under full sail steering S. Cape Eyst bearing S. W. about 35 miles distant, middle part cloudy weather with occasional rain squally and moderate winds from N. E. steering S. by W. set fore topmast studding sail, at 3 A. M. were abreast of Cape Eyst with a very strong current setting to the N. E. latter part the weather still cloudy and fresh breeze from the Northward steering S. by W. through Bherings Straits, at 8 A. M. were opposite St. Lawrence Bay, plenty of rapids in the Straits, Birnie, John and High off duty.

Lat, by Obs. 65° 07' N.  
Long, " " 170° 50' W.

Monday Sept<sup>r</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from the Northward steering S. W. by S. at 5 P. M. the island of Trikamchuker bore W. about 8 miles distant sighted a ship ahead steering the same course with ourselves, at 8 passed Cape Chapin or by it more commonly called Indian Point middle part hazy weather and fresh breeze from N. N. E. steering S. by W. feeling our way along with the lead line, at 2 A. M. emerged unobserved clear of St. Lawrence island and out of the straits latter part cloudy weather and wind light from the same quarter, course the same, the ship still in sight on our weather bow, John kamed.



# Mr Bherings' Recd.

150



1859

on duty again, his finger being entirely well but stiff, having lost the use of it, Tigh and Corra still off duty, at meridian a thick fog.

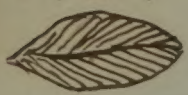
Lat, by Acct, 63° 25' N.  
Long. " D<sup>r</sup> 174° 10' W.

Tuesday Sept<sup>r</sup> 6<sup>th</sup> Beging with a thick fog and fresh breeze from the Eastward steering S. by W. untracked the chain from the kedg anchor and took it in on deck, then stowed it between decks in the main hatchway, at 3 P.M. the wind hauling to E.S.E. and breezing on, took in main royal, foretopmast studding sail, main topgallant stay sail, flying jib, and fore and main topgallant sail, in half an hour took in the main topgallant sail and sent below the starboard chain middle part aloft, hazy weather and strong wind from the Eastward, course S. by W. at 2 A.M. the wind moderates, set the light sail, at 6 A.M. wind hauls to S.S.E. and fresh, took in all the light sail but maintopgallant sail, remainder of the day fog and rain with fresh breeze from S.S.E. heading S.W. Tigh and Corra still off duty at 10 took in maintopgallant jib, jib, main sail and double reefed the topsail.

Lat, by Acct, 61° 25' N.  
Long. " D<sup>r</sup> 177° 28' W.

Wednesday Sept<sup>r</sup> 7<sup>th</sup> Beging with cloudy weather and strong wind from S.S.E. the ship





1859

# In Berrings Sea.

heading S. W. by W. under double reefed topsail and foreail, at 3 P. M. good weather, wind hauly to S. E. and moderate, set mainsail and jib heading S. S. W. middle part cloudy, with strong wind from the Eastward shook a reef out of the foretopsail and set whole maintopsail steering S. by W. latter part still cloudy and a gale of wind from N. E. took in the mainsail and double reefed the foretopsail steering S. S. W. High and breezy still off duty, at 10 A. M. double reefed the main topsail

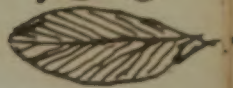
Sat, by Act, 59. 10 N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 178. 50 E.

Thursday Sept. 8<sup>th</sup> Began with rain and a heavy gale of wind from N. W. E. the ship scudding before it under double reefed topsail and foreail, an ugly cross sea on at 1 P. M. furled the mizen topsail, at 2 P. M. furled the foretopsail in half an hour close reefed the main topsail, it blowing very heavy and an awful sea running, middle part a heavy gale of wind from N. W. E. the sea piled up mounting high, took the bow boat in and duck, the ship scudding under close reefed main topsail and foreail, steering S. W. by S. 1/2 E. at midnight began to moderate, latter part good weather, wind and sea both abating, stowed in the gangway board, set double reefed topsail, every the same, at 10 shook the reef out of the maintopsail



# In Behrings Sea

152



1859

and set maintop sail. Tigh the only man off duty.

Sat, by Acct. 57.2 N.  
Long. " Do. 174.49 E.

Friday Sept: 9<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from N.W. steering S.W. by S. 1/2 S. under double reefed topsail, middle part good weather and strong wind from N.W. W. course S.W. by S. latter part fine weather and fresh breeze from N.W. course S.W. by S. 1/2 S. under course topsail and maintopgallant sail, Tigh still off duty.

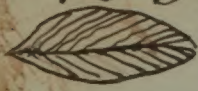
Distance to Oahu Sat, by Obs. 54.12 N.  
2431 miles S. 36.43 E. Long. " Chron. 171.10 E.

Saturday Sept: 10<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from N.W. steering S.S.W. between Copper Island and the Fox Islands to the North Pacific Ocean middle part fine weather and moderate wind from the Western steering S. latter part the weather good and wind moderate from S.W. the ship heaving S.E. Tigh still off duty.

Distance to Oahu Sat, by One alt. 55 N. 51.22 N.  
2326 S. 40.6 E. Do. " Double Alt. 51.23 "  
Long. " Chron. 170.50 E.

Sunday Sept: 11<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from S.W. steering S.E. unshackled the harbor chain and stowed it down in the chain pen.





1859

# In the North Pacific Ocean

also wet hold, middle part light baffling air  
from the Northwest with considerable rain, course  
S.E. latter part the weather clear up beautifully  
with light wind from E. by N. heading S.E. by S.  
Tide still off duty and much worse  
Distance to Oahu Lat, by Obs, 50° 24' N.  
2256 S. 40° 17' E. Long. " Acct, 171° 53' E.

Monday Sept<sup>r</sup> 12<sup>th</sup> Begin with warm  
pleasant weather and light wind from E. by N.  
the ship heading S.E. middle and latter part  
fine weather and moderate wind from E.N.E.  
course S.E. the watch employed this morning in  
breaking out in the fore hold after shoozy,  
Tide improving some this morning  
Distance to Oahu Lat, by Obs, 48° 23' N.  
2111 S. 40° 43' E. Long. " Acct, 173° 51' E.

Tuesday Sept<sup>r</sup> 13<sup>th</sup> Begin with clear pleasant  
weather and light wind from N.E. steering S.E.  
middle part good weather and fresh breeze from  
the Eastward heading S.S.E. took in the light  
sails, latter part cloudy weather and strong wind  
from the same quarter heading S.S.E. double  
reel the topsails, Tide still improving  
Distance to Oahu Lat, by Acct, 46° 4' N.  
2016 S. 43° 33' E. Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 175° 1' E.

Wednesday Sept<sup>r</sup> 14<sup>th</sup> Begin with a  
rain storm and strong wind from the Eastward.



# Bound to the Sandwich Islands.

154



1859

the ship heading S. S. E. under double reefed  
topails and courses, at 3 P. M. took in the mainsail  
at 6 furl the foresail, foretopail, mizentopail  
and close reefed the maintopail, middle part  
a gale of wind from S. E. heading E. N. E. at  
midnight a gale of wind a dead calm at 6 A. M.  
a light breeze from the Westward set whole topails  
and maintopgallant sail, at 7 furl it again  
the wind blowing strong from the North, furl  
foresail, foretopail, close reefed the maintopail  
and furl the mizen topail, then luffed to the  
wind, set fore and main staysails, Tigh better

Distance to Oahu  
1924 S. 42° 45' E.

Sat, by Acct, 45° 15' N  
Long, " Dec, 175° 30' E.

Thursday Sept: 15<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather  
and a gale of wind from the Northward, the ship  
under short sail heading N. E. by E, at 2 P. M.  
moderately, set the foresail and kept her off E. S. E.  
during the afternoon set double reefed topails, middle  
wind and sea both moderating but still blowing  
fresh from the Northward steering E. by S. finally  
made all sail, better part clear weather and moderate  
windy from N. E. by E. heading S. E. by E. Tigh still  
improving, ran mizen topail reef tacked

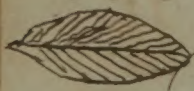
Distance to Oahu  
1854 S. 42° 24' E.

Sat, by Acct, 44° 29' N  
Long, " Dec 178° 00' E.

Friday Sept: 16<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and  
light wind from E. N. E. heading N. at 3 P. M. double



155



# In the North Pacific Ocean.

1859

repeal the topsails, middle part cloudy weather and fresh gale from E. S. E. took in the main sail heading N. E. latter part the weather still clearing with strong wind from the same quarter, the ship heading N. E. set main staysail and main spinnaker. Day still improving, close reefed fore and mizen topsails the rain also sets in.

Distance to Oahu Lat. by Acct.  $44^{\circ} 52' N$ ,  
 $1811$   $173^{\circ} 52' E$ . Long. "  $178^{\circ} 44' E$

Saturday Sept: 17<sup>th</sup> Began with fog, rain and strong wind from S. E. steering N. E. under close reefed fore and mizen topsails and double reefed main topsail, at 2 P. M. set reefed main sail and kept her off N. E. by E. at 5 P. M. close reefed the main topsail and kept her E. N. E. middle part fog and rain with fresh breeze from the Southwestern shook a reef out of the fore and main topsails, and set whole main sail steering E. latter part a thick fog and moderate wind from S. W. made all sail steering E. Day still improving and Marianne off duty with sore leg.

Distance to Oahu Lat. by Acct.  $44^{\circ} 40' N$ .  
 $1731$   $173^{\circ} 19' E$ . Long. "  $179^{\circ} 1' W$ .

Sunday Sept: 18<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and fresh breeze from S. W. steering E. under full sail, wet hold, at 4 P. M. the wind hauled to W. S. W. and the fog lifts set foretopmast standing



# Bound to the Sandwich Islands.

156

1859

scil, middle part cloudy weather and light wind from W. S. W. steering E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. latter part good weather and moderate wind from the Westward course the same, Tigh and Merriam still off duty, but both getting better

Distance to Oahu.  
1613 S. 32° 52 E.

Sat, by Abg. 44° 18 N.  
Long, " Chron, 175° 31 W.

Monday Sept<sup>r</sup> 19<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from the Westward steering E. under full scil, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the Westward steering E. latter part cloudy weather with occasional fog squally from the Westward steering E. got up the lower studding sail, but then and over the rigging, Tigh and Merriam still off duty

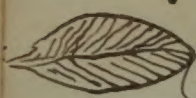
Distance to Oahu  
1454 S. 27° 14 E.

Sat, by Abg. 43° 16 N.  
Long, " Acct, 171° 16 W.

Tuesday Sept<sup>r</sup> 20<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from W. N. W. steering E  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. at 3 P. M. the wind very light from N. E. the ship heading E. S. E. at 5 P. M. began to breeze up. middle part cloudy weather with fog and rain from E. N. E. took in the light sail, heading E. S. E. latter part rain and strong wind from N. N. E. took in the jib and double reef the topsail, steering E. by S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. the two men still off duty, reefed the mainsail, furler it also the foresail, fore and main topsail, then close reefed the main topsail, set the main staysail



157



1859

# In the North Pacific Ocean

and kept her E. by S. the day ending in a gale  
of wind  
Distance to Oahu  
1325 S. 23.54 E.

Sat, by Acct. 41.54 N.  
Long. " D. 168.36 W

Wednesday Sept. 21<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy  
hazy weather and a gale of wind from N.W.E.  
the ship under close reefed maintop sail, foretopmast  
fore and main staysails with main spinnaker, steering  
E.S.E. at 2 P.M. set close reefed foretop sail, middle  
part cloudy weather and a gale of wind from N.W.  
but moderating course E.S.E. latter part good weather  
and fresh breeze from the same quarter course E.  
set the jib foresail, whole foretop sail single reefed  
maintop sail maintop callant sail and close reefed  
mizen topsail. Tigh and Manuana still off duty  
also Prady with pain in the side, this morning passed  
the box on deck to air it, during the forenoon made  
all sail

Distance to Oahu  
1191 S. 21.14 E.

Sat, by Obs. 40.13 N.  
Long. " Chron. 166.25 W.

Thursday Sept. 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with fine  
weather and moderate wind from N.W. the ship  
under full sail steering E. middle part good  
weather and light wind from the North and  
course E. latter part wind and weather the  
same, also the course, the sick improving, the watch  
employed in washing bone

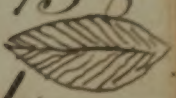
Distance to Oahu  
1091 S. 14.49 E.

Sat, by Obs. 39.18 N.  
Long. " Acct. 163.31 W



# Bound to the Sandwich Islands.

158



1859

Friday Sept. 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with good weather and light wind from N.E. heading E. by S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. the watch employed in weighing down, finished it at 6.30 P.M. took in the light sail and double reefed the topsail, middle and latter part, cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N.W. steering E. by S. set whole topsail and maintopgallant sail, the three men still off duty, bent a mizen staysail

Distance to Oahu  
987 S.  $8^{\circ} 38'$  E.

Lat, by Obs.  $37^{\circ} 59'$  N.  
Long. " Acc.  $160^{\circ} 58'$  W.

Saturday Sept. 24<sup>th</sup> Began with warm, pleasant weather and light wind from N.E. steering E. by S. middle and latter part light baffling air from N.E. to E. the watch employed in drying down at 10 A.M. a light breeze springs up from S.S.E. heading E. Preedy again on duty, leaving High and Mariner the only sick men off duty

Distance to Oahu,  
942 S.  $5^{\circ} 54'$  E.

Lat, by Obs.  $37^{\circ} 22'$  N.  
Long. " Acc.  $160^{\circ} 31'$  W.

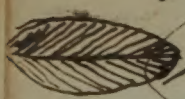
Sunday Sept. 25<sup>th</sup> Began with warm weather and light wind from S.S.E. heading E. the watch employed in drying down, in the evening filled up 5 casks in the after hold with salt water, middle part light air from the Southward steering E. at 5 A.M. a breeze from S.W. set fore top mast studding sail, latter part wind weather and course the same, raised a sail from aloft two points and ran half in the larboard bow

Distance to Oahu  
919 S.  $2^{\circ} 46'$  E.

Lat, by Obs.  $37^{\circ} 1'$  N.  
Long. " Chron.  $158^{\circ} 50'$  W.



159



# In the North Pacific Ocean,

1859

Monday Sept. 26<sup>th</sup> Beginning with clear, warm weather and light wind from S. W. steering E. by S. at 2 P. M. kept her E. S. E. the sail raised this morning now in sight from off deck two points on our lee bow about 16 miles distant, middle part clear pleasant weather and light wind from S. W. course S. E. by E. latter part the weather the same and wind light from the Southward, the ship heading E. S. E. the ship still in sight 4 points on our weather bow, the watch employed in drying board. Tigh and Marianne still off duty.

Distance to Oahu  
863 S. 3° 1' W.

Lat, by Obs. 36° 05' N.  
Long. " Acct. 157° 15' W.

Tuesday Sept. 27<sup>th</sup> Beginning with fine weather and light wind from the Southward heading E. S. E. our companion still in sight three points forward of our weather beam, the watch employed in drying board, at 7 P. M. a dead calm, at 11 P. M. a breeze springs up from E. S. E. our ship heading S. by W. latter part pleasant weather and moderate wind from S. S. E. heading E. our companion still in sight on the weather beam, the watch employed in overhauling the sail, raised two wharves 4 points on our weather bow they however proved to be fine backs, Tigh and Marianne still off duty.

Distance to Oahu  
854 S. 6° 4' W.

Lat, by Obs. 35° 52' N.  
Long. " Acct. 156° 30' W.



# Bound to the Sandwich Islands. <sup>160</sup>

1839

Wednesday Sept: 28<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from S. S. E. heading E. our companion plain in sight off deck, edging down tower up, the watch employed in drying the bone and weighing it, 10014 lb, then stowed it away in the house on deck, at 6 P. M. tacked ship heading S. by W. at 1 A. M. the ship falling off to S. W. tacked again heading E. by S. latter part fine weather and light wind from S. S. E. heading E. the watch employed in breaking out in the main hatchway Mariceros again on duty, Tigh still off duty took out an old suit of sails, and commenced repairing them.

Distance to Oahu  
836 S. 8° 52' W.

Sat, by Obs. 33° 29' N  
Long. " Chron. 156° 40' W.

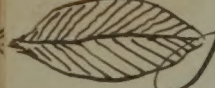
Thursday Sept: 29<sup>th</sup> Began with clear warm weather and light wind from S. S. E. the ship heading E. the watch employed in repairing sails, unbent the fore sail and bent an old one in its place, middle part fine weather and light wind from S. S. W. to S. W. the ship heading S. E. by S. at 7 A. M. had quite a squall of wind from S. W. to W. kept her S. S. E. in an hour time calm again the watch employed in repairing sails, Tigh still off duty, two ships in sight from aloft, one on our lee beam and the other astern, both on the same tack.

Distance to Oahu  
808 S. 13° 14' W.

Sat, by Obs. 35° 15' N  
Long. " Chron 154° 45' W.



161



1859

# In the North Pacific Ocean

Friday Sept: 30<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and light winds from S. by W. heading S. E. by E. the two ships still in sight, the watch employed in repairing sail, unbent the jib and foretopmast and sent them in cleck, bent them in their places, and set them, middle part clear weather and light winds from S. W. to S. S. W. heading from S. E. to S. S. E. latter part wind and weather the same our two companions still in sight, the watch employed in repairing sail, unbent maintopgallant staysail Digh still off duty, unbent fore and main staysail and sent them below, also maintopgallant staysail, altered it and bent it again, also unbent the close mizen

Distance to Oahu  
768 S. 16° 52' W.

Lat, by Obs. 33.58 N.  
Long. " " 153.55 W.

Saturday Oct 1<sup>st</sup> Began with clear & pleasant weather and light winds from W. S. W. steering S. by E. 1/2 E. sent down the mizen topgallant sail, also bent a sprit sent up a new mizen topgallant sail and set it at 1.30 P. M. had a squall and shift of wind to the Northward, which soon hauled to N. N. E. set foretopmast studding sail, middle and latter parts strong breeze or trade from N. N. E. steering S. by E. 1/2 E. but one of the ships in sight 8 miles astern. Digh and Maricame off duty

Distance to Oahu  
581 S. 21° 56' W.

Lat, by Obs. 30° 42' N.  
Long. " " 154° 5' W.



# Bound to the Sandwich Islands. 162

1857

Sunday Oct. 2<sup>d</sup> Begin with good weather and fresh breeze from N. N. E. steering S. by E. our companion still in sight astern, at 3 P. M. sighted another ship from mast head on our beam, middle part good weather and strong wind from the same quarter, course S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. latter part good weather and wind lighter from the same quarter, course the same, both ships in sight from aloft, the one on our beam from off deck, Tigh and Marianne still off duty the latter with slight touch of scurvy in the legs.

Distance to Oahu  
40 $\frac{1}{2}$  S. 30 $\frac{1}{2}$  W.

Lat, by Obs. 27 $\frac{1}{2}$  37 N.  
Long. " Chron. 154 $\frac{1}{2}$  24 W.

Monday Oct. 3<sup>d</sup> Begin with good weather and moderate wind from N. N. E. course S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E. our two companions in sight, one from aloft astern the other in sight from off deck, one point forward of the beam, middle part good weather and light baffling air, course S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W. latter part light air from the Western course the same, at 9 A. M. the wind hauls to N. N. E. Mr. Berg below the deck three days with sore leg, Tigh and Marianne off duty but one ship in sight, this morning about 1/2 a mile off on our starboard beam, supposed to be the W. C. Ky-

Distance to Oahu  
33.0 S. 35 $\frac{1}{2}$  22 W.

Lat, by Obs. 26 $\frac{1}{2}$  13 N.  
Long. " Chron. 154 $\frac{1}{2}$  42 W.



163



# In the North Pacific Ocean.

1859

Tuesday Oct 4<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from N.W. steering S. the watch employed in tarring down the lower rigging, After dinner the Captain went on board the Wm. C. Nye, after supper the Capt. returned, the Nye had taken 9 whales this season making her 1000 barrels, the America had taken two whales after we left, and some other ships had taken one or two but on the whole at the latest date the Arctic fleet had done miserably, middle and latter part good weather and light wind from N.E. course S. by W. directing our course towards Maui the three men still below, the watch employed in tarring down the lower rigging and back stays  
 Distance to Maui Lat. by Obs 25.1 N  
 26.4 S. 20.38 W. Long. " Chron 155.7 W

Wednesday Oct 5<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward steering S. by W. the watch employed in tarring down in the main rigging, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward course S. by W. latter part fresh breeze from E.S.E. steering S. by W. 1/2 W. the watch employed in cleaning ship, the Wm. C. Nye in sight from mast head 1 1/2 points abeam the weather beam. Marican no better and on duty again, the mate and Tigh still below  
 Dist to Lohian Lat. by Obs. 22.39 N.  
 110 S. 7.48 W. Long. " Chron. 156.25 W.  
 Distance to Honolulu  
 113 S. 45.14 W.



# Bound to the Sandwich Islands

164

1859

Thursday Oct 6<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and fresh breeze from E. S. E. steering S. by W. the watch employed in cleaning ship at 2 P. M. kept her S. S. W for Oahu, the W. C. Nye out of sight from mast head, at 5 P. M. seized another sail one point on the lee bow, also commenced getting up the chain the anchovy off the bow &c, middle part good weather and fresh breeze, from E. N. E. course S. W. by S. at 20 minutes before 1 A. M. seized the land bearing W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. true 18 miles distant, being the S. E. end of the island of Oahu, took in the light sails and hauled aboard, at daylight laying off and on the harbor, at 8 the Pilot came on board at 9 the Steamer tug took up in tow, in half an hour came to anchor in the harbor of Honolulu, the harbor master soon made his appearance and by an P. M. we were moored, No day the Captain received the sad intelligence of his wife's death at this place on the 28<sup>th</sup> June last when she had been left for the benefit of her health, Her demise had been expected, so that the blow did not fall as heavy, as her sudden loss would otherwise have done, Throughout the remainder of the day calm and sultry

Friday Oct 7<sup>th</sup> Began with a calm, at sunrise a light breeze from off the land, after breakfast all hands were occupied in cleaning ship, during the day moderate trade, latter part calm and sultry, several arrivals but no departures



163



1859

# Saying at Anchor in Honolulu

Saturday Oct 8<sup>th</sup> Began with a dead calm at sunrise a light breeze of air from off the land wet hold, this morning the Captain discharged all the seamen except Christian Hernan and Peter (Portuguese) who preferred going the remainder of the voyage, the mate also has not been discharged yet, after dinner sent on shore a raft of 16 water casks at 3 received them on board, all filled and hauled them in about 100 barrels, Francis High also went to the hospital to remain a few days under charge of the physician, the water was 93 barrels, remainder of the day calm

Sunday Oct 9<sup>th</sup> Began with a calm after breakfast all desired went on shore the Captain having provided all hands with money to enjoy themselves, at night all hands returned to the ship in good order

Monday Oct 10<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and occasional rain squally after breakfast sent another raft of water casks to the shore, received it on board again 84 barrels stowed it between decks in the main hatchway remainder of the day calm

Tuesday Oct 11<sup>th</sup> Began with calm sultry weather, after breakfast sent a raft of 15 casks to the shore, received it on board about 90 barrels stowed it down between decks in the main hatchway



1859

# Laying at Anchor in Honolulu <sup>166</sup>

making about 271½ barrels of water thus far, also sent on shore 32 empty beef barrels. During the afternoon received on board from the Tawa of New Bedford 685 galls of hard bread in pipes, and returned them 696 galls of empty casks, at 5 clean up deck, remainder of the day calm

Wednesday Oct 12<sup>th</sup> Began with calm sultry weather, after breakfast, all hands commenced painting ship outside, we having but 12 men now before the mast, disposal of the launch boat, during the day painted larboard side of ship and part of starboard side, remainder of the day calm

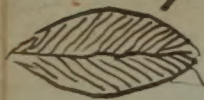
Thursday Oct 13<sup>th</sup> Began with a calm, all hands employed in painting ship outside, after breakfast the starboard watch went ashore on liberty, finished painting the outside of the ship excepting the stern

Friday Oct 14<sup>th</sup> Began with clear warm weather and light winds from the Southward got up all the empty water casks, the larboard watch ashore on liberty, received on board 10 barrels of flour

Saturday Oct 15<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather, wet hold, after breakfast the starboard watch went ashore on liberty, during the day



167



1859

# Saying at Anchor in Honolulu.

received on board 10 barrels of pork, also disposed  
of a lot of slops and soap as per disbursement  
account

Sunday Oct 16<sup>th</sup> Began with clear warm  
weather, received on board one man shipped  
before the mast, the harbor watch ashore  
on liberty, remainder of the day warm and  
pleasant

Monday Oct 17<sup>th</sup> Began with excellent,  
hot weather, at breakfast time Mercurius  
came on board, having shipped again  
the starboard watch, ashore on liberty  
during the day received on board 50 barrels  
of potatoes, also 30 bags do weighing 4354  
lbs, 6 bags of onions and a few pumpkins.  
remainder of the day pleasant weather

Tuesday Oct 18<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
warm weather, at an early hour the bark  
Dipper hauled along side of us to discharge  
oil, to be taken home by us in freight.  
After breakfast commenced breaking out in  
the fore end after holdy received on board  
440 barrels 25 galls of oil, to day Mr. Cory took his  
things from the ship

Wednesday Oct 19<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
hot weather, all hands busily occupied in  
taking oil from the Dipper, to day several



# Saying at Anchor in Honolulu

168

1859

foremast hand and our boat steerer brought their things on board, at night we had received on board 2442 bbls, 7/8 gally including 112 gally slug.

Thursday Oct 20<sup>th</sup> Peking, with warm close weather, all hands engaged in stowing oil from our tanks, to night finished with the Sipsy, having received on freight 13,899 gally of oil in 75 packages, 112 gally of slug in 4 packages, and 7000 pounds of whalebone in 71 bundles, also knocked down the starboard tank, and stowed it away, at 5 P. M. stowed off the after hatch.

Friday Oct 21<sup>st</sup> Peking with the usual kind of weather here, at 6 A. M. commenced breaking out in the fore hold, and half an hour, the Sipsy, cast her feet off from us and hauled out to her moorings, sent ashore a raft of 09 water casks containing 52 barrels and 29 gally, during the forenoon the police searched the ship for deserters, 5 foremast hands also came on board with their things, having shipped to go home with us, we also received on board the respectable and lamentable remains of Mr. Glover to convey them to the land of his nativity, Altho' death has deprived us of the pleasure of landing him, in the enjoyment of health, a green spot still remaining fresh in



769



1859

# Laying at Anchor in Honolulu

the memory of us all, who were recipients of her kindness, in our outward passage. latter part of the day stormy, wet & cold

Saturday Oct 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with pleasant weather, but the foreteller, the mate also brought on board his things sent to the Wm. C. Nye about 14 1/2 barrels of oil casks, received on board 14 barrels of pork and 17 barrels of beef together with a quantity of cabin stores, the harbor watch captured on liberty

Sunday Oct 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with even weather, the starboard watch again on liberty during the day several arrivals from the Oahu

Monday Oct 24<sup>th</sup> Began with pleasant weather, & day discharged Mr. Bennett and three mate, also the carpenter, and San. ha a boat stern, Fernan also received his discharge

Tuesday Oct 25<sup>th</sup> Began with clear even weather at 6 A. M. the harbor master made his appearance and commenced unmooring ship, light baffling air from various quarters, at 10 A. M. we were unmoored and were once more headed seaward, but the wind not permitting us to proceed to sea, after supper all hands were permitted to go ashore who desired it,



# In the North Pacific Ocean

170

1859

Wednesday Oct 26<sup>th</sup> Began with clear calm weather, and finding us all ready for sea, the police again paid us a visit, without finding any defects.

Thursday, Oct 27<sup>th</sup> (Sea Account)

Being at meridian with our sails unloosed the topsails swelling to the breeze, the pilot on board, the Captain on board, and the gallant old ship Saratoga, once more under way, we went prosperously, with moderate winds from E. N. E. middle part clear weather and light winds from the E. by N. steering S. by E. latter part clear warm weather and light winds from S. E. heading S. S. W. spoke the C. Mitchell

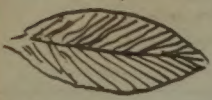
Lat. by Obs 19° 45' N.  
Long. " Chron 158° 31' W.

Friday Oct 28<sup>th</sup> Began with warm weather and light air from S. S. E. heading S. W. both ships in company, also a merchant bark which left the same day with us, middle part inclined to be squally with moderate winds from the E. by N. weather S. by E. latter part good weather and wind lighter from S. E. by E. heading S. by W. the Mitchell in our company, and the bark in our weather bearing

Lat. by Obs. 18° 11' N.  
Long. " Chron 159° W.



171



1859

# In the North Pacific Ocean

Saturday Oct. 29<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and moderate wind from S. E. heading S. by W. the two ships in the same position. Marianna off duty with "Booboo" fever, middle part good weather and light wind from E. S. E. heading S. and S. by W. latter part fine weather and moderate wind from the Eastward course S. S. E. set fore and main top gallant sail and main stay sail.

Sat. by Obs 16 " 39 N.  
Long. " Chron 159 " 22 W.

Sunday Oct. 30<sup>th</sup>. Began with good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward, course S. S. E. the *Chrysopea Mitchell* is going about our lee beam 12 miles distant, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from the East steering S. S. E. latter part weather the same and wind a little more moderate from the same quarter, heading S. by E. Marianna still off duty.

Sat. by Obs. 14 " 29 N.  
Long. " Chron 159 " 10 W.

Monday Oct. 31<sup>st</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from E. by S. the ship heading S. by E. this afternoon took a Lancer which agreed precisely with the chronometer, middle and latter part clear weather and fresh breeze from the East steering S. S. E. Marianna and Perry off duty.

Lunar

Sat. by Obs. 12 " 3 N.  
Long. " Chron 159 " 5 W.



Bound to the Equator

1859

Tuesday Nov 1<sup>st</sup> Beginning with warm weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward, steering S. S. E. the watch employed in fitting up the boat &c at 4 P. M. had quite a heavy squall of wind and rain from E. S. E. took in the light sails and double reefed the topsails, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward course S. S. E. latter part wind and weather the same, the two sick men better

Lat, by (Obs), 10° 6' N.  
Long. " Chron 158° 47' W.

Wednesday Nov 2<sup>nd</sup> Beginning with good weather and moderate wind from S. E. the ship heading S. by W. & W. middle part strong breeze and squally from E. N. E. course S. E. by S. one ship in sight from mast head two points on our lee quarter, latter part good weather and wind more moderate from E. S. E. heading S. nothing in sight the watch employed in painting boat &c Marciana again on duty

Lat, by (Obs) 7° 41' N.  
Long. " Chron 157° 56' W.

Thursday Nov 3<sup>rd</sup> Beginning with good weather, and moderate wind from the Eastward the ship heading S. S. E. middle and latter parts heavy rain and moderate wind from the Eastward heading S. and S. by E.



173

1859

# In the North Pacific Ocean

Tigh and Poney off duty in the fore-castle and Allen in the storeroom with swollen feet and throat, at 9 A. M. had quite a heavy squall of wind and rain from the Eastward which lasted about two hours.

Sat, by Acct 5° 40' N.  
Long. " D<sup>o</sup> 157° 30' W.

Friday Nov<sup>r</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from S. S. E. the ship heading S. W. middle part baffling, variable wind from S. E. to S. tacked ship twice during the night, latter part good weather and moderate wind from S. E. heading S. W. by W. Allen, Poney and Tigh still off duty.


Sat, by Obs. 5° 6' N.  
Long. " Chron 158° 18' W.

Saturday Nov<sup>r</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from S. by E. the ship heading S. W. by W. middle part good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward heading S. S. E. during the night stood two hours to the Northward, as we were near Fanning's island, latter part good weather and moderate wind from S. S. E. heading S. the three men still off duty, nothing in sight for many hours.

Sat, by Obs. 3° 48' N.  
Long. " Chron 158° 30' W.



# Bound to the Equator

174  


1859

Sunday Nov. 6<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward steering S. middle part wind weather and course the same, latter part wind more moderate from the same quarter, course S. by E. the three men still off duty.

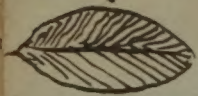
Lat, by Obs. 1° 35' N.  
Long. " Chron. 159° 23' W.

Monday Nov. 7<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from the Eastward steering S. by E. middle part fine weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward steering S. by E. 1/2 E. at 11 commenced taking in sail, took in the light sail, at 2 A. M. hauled up the course, latter part fine weather and wind more moderate from the same quarter, made all sail, and kept her off W. S. W. directing our course toward Jarvis island about 25 miles distant, at 10.40 A. M. raised a ship at anchor from mast head being at the island of Jarvis, in an hour and a half raised the land, a low sandy, barren island and very dangerous at night as it could be seen but a few miles distant, toward midday was within 7 miles of it, saw quite a number of flags flying consisting of signals and two American flags giving it the appearance of a galea deck.

Lat, by Obs. 00° 27' S.  
Long. " Chron 159° 58' W.



175



1859

# Off Farris Island.

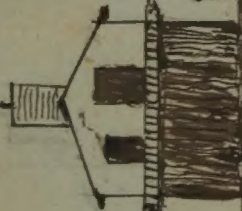
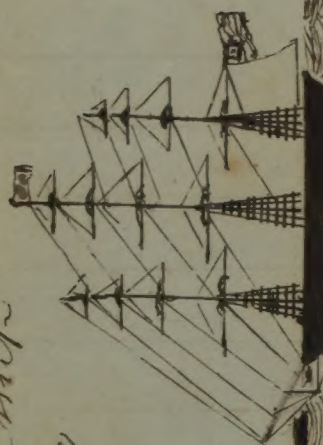
Farris Island bearing S. 2 miles distant, and lighter ship

S. 2 miles

with

Farris Island bearing S. 2 miles distant, and lighter ship

Ocean Co. pref. loading



Tuesday Nov 8<sup>th</sup> Began with war-  
weather and light wind from the Eastward  
steering for the island directly ahead, at 2  
P. M. hauled aback the main top-sail, when  
the captain took the starboard boat and  
proceeded to the shore, at 5 P. M. the Captain  
returned to the ship, having been saluted with  
two cannon as he left the beach, middle part  
good weather and fresh breeze from E. S. E.  
heaving S. latter part wind and weather  
the same, This morning a skipjack being  
pursued by a voracious shark, leaped from  
the water, clearing the ship's weather rail  
and alighting on deck in the lee scupper  
where he was immediately secured, Allen  
and Tom both on duty

Lat, by Obs. 21.35 S.  
Long. " Chron. 160.36 W.

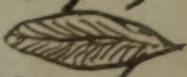
Wednesday Nov 9<sup>th</sup> Began with good  
weather and fresh breeze from S. E. by E. heaving  
S. by W. middle part good weather and fresh  
breeze from E. to E. by N. the ship heaving S. S. E.  
and S. E. by S. latter part hot weather and wind  
more moderate from the Eastward heaving  
S. S. E. High still off duty, the watch employed  
in making spungum, also set up the balytays

Lat, by Obs. 4.48 S.  
Long. " Chron. 160.42 W.



# Bound to the Southern Ground

176



1859

Thursday Nov<sup>r</sup> 10<sup>th</sup> Began with fair weather and moderate wind, from the Eastward heading S. S. E. the watch employed in making spinnaker and in setting up the main topmast backstays. middle part good weather and moderate wind from E. N. E. course S. E. by S. latter part wind weather and course the same, the watch employed in making spinnaker, setting up topmast backstays &c. High still off duty but improving

Lat, by Obs, 7° 3' S.

Long. " Chron 159° 58' W.

Friday Nov<sup>r</sup> 11<sup>th</sup> Began with clear warm weather and moderate wind from the E. N. E. steering S. E. by S. middle part good weather and fresh breeze from N. E. course S. E. 1/2 S. toward daylight had a heavy shower of rain, latter part wind weather and course the same, the watch employed in setting up the fore topmast backstays. High still off duty

Lat, by Obs, 9° 6' S.

Long. " Chron 158° 46' W.

Saturday Nov<sup>r</sup> 12<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from N. E. course S. E. 1/2 S. the watch employed in setting up the main lower rigging, middle and latter parts hot weather and light wind from the Northward, course S. S. E.

Lat, by Obs, 10° 25' S.

Long. " Chron 158° 30' W.



177

1859

# In the South Pacific Ocean

Sunday Nov 13<sup>th</sup> Beging with hot sultry weather and light air from E. S. E. heading S. middle part strong breeze and squally from E. S. E. to S. E. heading to the Southward took in the light sails and put on reef in the main topsail, latter part good weather and fresh breeze from E. S. E. heading S. High still off duty, also Mr. Jackson with swelled leg

Sat, by Obs. 11 " 42 S  
Long. " Chron. 159 " 10 W

Monday Nov 14<sup>th</sup> Beging with clear warm weather and moderate wind from E. S. E. steering S. middle part fresh breeze from the same, quarter, single reef the topsails, course the same, latter part wind weather and course the same, the watch employed in setting up the maintopmast back stays, the two men still off duty

Sat, by Obs. 13 " 41 S  
Long. " Chron. 160 " 1 W

Tuesday Nov 15<sup>th</sup> Beging with hot weather and light wind from S. E. by E, the ship heading S. by W, the watch employed in overhauling the fore stays, having sent it in on deck, finished it and set it up again, middle and latter part light baffling air from S. E. to S. S. E. working to the Southward, Mr. Jackson again on



# Bound to the Southern Ground

178

1859

duty, Tigh still off  
Lat, by Obj. 14° 42' S.  
Long. " " 160° 10' W.

Wednesday Nov 16<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
hot weather and very light air from S.E.,  
heaving S.S.W. the watch employed in setting  
up the main-topmast backstays, middle part  
a dead calm, latter part clear weather and  
light air from S.E. heaving S. by W. Tigh  
still off duty

Lat, by Obj. 15° 10' S.  
Long. " " Lunar, 160° 40' W.

Thursday ~~Friday~~ Nov 17<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy  
weather and light air from S.E. by E. the  
ship heaving S. by W. middle and latter  
parts fine weather and moderate winds  
from W.E. course S.E. to make the island of  
Atitotake when we intend to stop for fruit  
Tigh still off duty

Lat, by Obj. 16° 20' S.  
Long. " " Chrono. 159° 58' W.  
D. " " Lunar 160° 24' "

Friday Nov 18<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather  
and light winds from N.E. course S.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S.  
middle part good weather and fresh breeze  
from E. N.E. course S.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. at 3 A.M.  
kept her S.S.E. latter part good weather



179



1859

# Off the Island of Mitotake

and moderate wind from the same quarter steering S by E. toward the island of Mitotake bearing S. by W. at 10 A. M. and distant about 43 miles. Tides still off duty.

Lat by Acct, 18° 23' N.  
Long. " D. 159° 24' W.

Saturday Nov 19<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from N.E. steering S. at 30 minutes P. M. raised the land ahead 25 miles distant, got the starboard anchor off the bow, also got up the chain and shackled it to the anchor at 5.30 P. M. the Captain started for the shore, it was very rough and a boat coming out through the reef, the Captain sent her back after fruit in an hour and a half we had two boat loads of fruit along side of the ship, with a small lot of poultry, settled with the Kanakas and bread forward, middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from E. N.E. corner S. by E. latter part wind weather and course the same. Tides still off duty.

Lat, by Obs. 20° 2' N.  
Long. " Chron. 159° 53' W.

Sunday Nov 20<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from the Northwest heading S. by E. directing our course toward

Mitotake I. S. by W. 1/4 W 15-



# Bound to the Southern Grounds 180

1859

S. by W. 1/2 W. distant 18 miles

Teratongo, to obtain wood, middle part light variable wind, and rain squally, toward morning clear with main yard aback, latter part wind and weather the same, at 6 A. M. made the land 1 1/2 points on our weather bow bearing S. 1/2 W. by compass 30 miles distant, high rather waxy to day

Sat, by Phy. 20. 58 S.  
Long. " Oct. 159. 45 W.

Monday Nov. 21<sup>st</sup> Began with a dead calm, at 2 P. M. a rain squall with light air from N. W. steering S. middle part light wind, from E. S. E. took in the light sail, hauled up the courses and headed off and on the land, latter part cloudy weather and light wind from the same quarter, steering S. 1/2 E. toward the land about 15 miles distant, after breakfast the Captain took the bow boat and started for the island with a long pull before them, high better this morning

Sat, by Acet 21. 8 S.  
Long. " Dec. 159. 50 W.

Tuesday Nov 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from the E. S. E. steering in toward the island, during the afternoon several native boats came off laden with fruit to trade and they form a ready market

Orinote I.  
or Teratongo



181



1859

# In the South Pacific Ocean

for them among the crew, among other things we purchased some dried bananas, put up by the natives, in banana leaves, which we shall endeavour to bring home, at 3 P.M. the Captain returned with a boat load of poultry and fruit, and we immediately kept off, for whaling ground, Middle and latter part cloudy rainy weather and fresh breeze from E. S. E. to S. E. working to the Southward, Tigh still off duty.

Lat. by Acct. 22.30 S.  
Long. " Dec. 160.15 W.

Wednesday Nov<sup>r</sup> 23<sup>rd</sup> Beging with cloudy weather and light wind from S. E. heading S. S. W. saw blackfish lower starboard, larboard and went boat and chased to no purpose, when the boat was called on board, middle and latter part calmy and light air from S. E. heading S. S. W. Tigh still off duty.

Lat. by Obs. 22.44 S.  
Long. " Dec. 160.50 W.

Thursday Nov<sup>r</sup> 24<sup>th</sup> Beging with good weather and very light wind from S. E. the watch employed in setting up the mizen shroues middle part calmy and light air from the Eastward latter part cloudy with a light breeze from



# Bound to New Zealand 182

1859

S. S. C. heading S. W. the watch employed in setting up the mizen shrou on the starboard side High about the same

Sat. by Obs. 23. 6 S.  
Long. Chron 161. 17 W.

Friday Nov<sup>r</sup> 25<sup>th</sup> Begining with cloudy weather and light air from N. E. steering S. middle part calmy and light baffling air, latter part fine weather and moderate wind from S. S. E. the ship heading S. W. High still off duty.

Sat. by Obs 23. 18 S.  
Long. " Chron 161. 58 W.

Saturday Nov<sup>r</sup> 26<sup>th</sup> Begining with fine weather and moderate wind from S. E. by S. heading S. W. by S. middle and latter part wind weather and course the same, High about the same

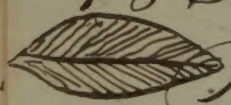
Sat. by Obs 24. 21 S.  
Long. " Act 163. " W.

Sunday Nov 27<sup>th</sup> Begining with good weather and moderate wind from S. E. heading S. S. W. middle and latter part good weather and light wind from S. E. heading S. S. W. High about the same, another man off duty with a feler on his finger

Sat. by Obs 25. 41 S.  
Long. " True 164. 20 W.



183



1859

# In the South Pacific Ocean,

Monday Nov. 28<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from S.E. the ship heading S.S.W. middle part good weather and wind growing lighter from E.S.E. heading S. latter part fine weather and very light-windy from the same quarter course S. Tigh still off duty and two others, one with a fever and another with swelled face

Sat. by Obs. 27. 10 S.  
Long. ... Chron 165. 8 W  
D. " Lunar 164. 40.

Tuesday Nov. 29<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and very light-windy from E.S.E. course S. middle part good weather and moderate variable wind from E. to N.W. course S. by E. latter part good weather and light windy from W. N. W. steering S. Frank better, the one with swelled face also improving at 11 A.M. the wind hauls to the Southward and rain sets in

Sat. by Act. 29. 10 S.  
Long. " D. 165. 15 W

Wednesday Nov. 30<sup>th</sup> Began with a rain storm and moderate wind from the Southward heading S. at 4 P.M. the rain ceases and the weather clears up with the wind from S.S.W. heading S.E. raised a sail from mast head one and an half points



# Bound to New Zealand

1844



1859

about our weather beam, heading as we were middle part good weather and moderate wind from S.W. course S.E. by S. latter part a dead calm, the ship no where in sight from mast head, during the forenoon upon the Champion an sperm whale 28 being seen leaving the island

Lat. by Obs 30 " 7 S.  
Long. " Acct 165 " 11 W

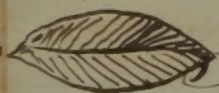
Thursday Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from the Southward heading E.S.E. the Champion in company with us, middle part squally with fresh gale from the Southward, took in the light sail, furl the main sail, close reefed fore and main topsails and double reefed the main topsail heading E.S.E. latter part wind and weather the same, the Champion on our lee beam three miles distant, then men off duty, Allen having a hole in his ankle and sore face, at 10 A.M. furl the foresail and wear ship heading W.S.W.

Lat. by Obs. 30 " 48 S.  
Long. " Chron. 163 " 22 W.

Friday Dec. 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with squally weather and fresh gale from S.E. by S. the ship under short sail heading S.W. by S. the Champion on our lee quarter, middle part



185



1859

# In the South Pacific Ocean

squally weather and fresh gale from S. E. heading S. W. latter part good weather and wind more moderate from S. E. by S. set the fore sail heading S. W. by S. the Champion 5 points ahead of our weather beam, 6 miles off. Allen again on duty. High on duty during the day, the man with swollen face getting better, at 10 A. M. shot a reef out of the topsail and set the main sail also sent down maintopgallant sail to repair.

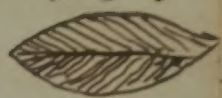
Lat. by Obs.  $30^{\circ} 58' S$   
 Long. " Chron.  $164^{\circ} 42' W$

Saturday Dec. 3<sup>rd</sup> Beginning with good weather and fresh breeze from S. E. heading S. S. W. under easy sail, the Champion 4 points on our weather quarter middle part wind and sea moderating heading S. W. by S. latter part good weather and light wind from S. E. heading S. S. W. this morning finding that our oil had commenced leaking broke out the Dipseys oil between decks, also the bone belonging to her the Champion still in sight on our weather quarter.

Lat. by Obs.  $31^{\circ} 47' S$   
 Long. " Chron.  $165^{\circ} 44' W$

Sunday Dec. 4<sup>th</sup> Beginning with cloudy weather and light wind from S. E. by S. heading S. by W. the watch still employed in cooping oil, think it was the Dipseys oil that started





# Bound to New Zealand

1859

a little, middle part calmy and light baffling  
 air, latter part good weather and light-wind  
 from S.E. heading S.S.W. the Champion just  
 in sight from mast head four points abast the  
 weather beam.

Sat, by Obs. 32. 48 S.  
 Long. Chron 166. 22 W.

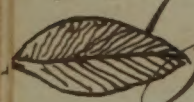
Monday Dec 5<sup>th</sup> Beging with good weather  
 and a calm, the Champion just in sight off  
 deck 4 points abast the weather beam, middle  
 part light baffling air from S.E. to S.S.E, working  
 to the Southward, latter part good weather and  
 moderate wind, from S.E. heading S.S.W, our  
 companion still in sight 6 miles off two points  
 abast the weather beam, all hands on duty  
 had another gam with the Champion

Sat by Obs 33. 36 S  
 Long. Chron 167. 20 W

Tuesday Dec 6<sup>th</sup> Beging with good  
 weather and fresh breeze from E.S.E. course  
 from S. the Champion in company with us, in  
 the copying the Lunar System, for 1860 as we  
 Nautical Almanac without one, we detected an error in  
 America the Weylingta Almanac of 100 in the  
 Proportional Logarithm for 21 hours on  
 the 13<sup>th</sup> of April which would affect the  
 Longitude 28 1/2 miles, also another of .10 in  
 the Day Semidiameter for the 22<sup>nd</sup> of June



187



1859

# In the South Pacific Ocean

middle part good weather and fresh breeze from E. S. E. the ship under whole topsails and course, heading S. latter part wind and weather the same. our companion in our weather beam about two miles distant

Lat, by Obs. 35° 24' S.  
Long. Chron. 148° 2' W.

Wednesday Dec. 7<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from the East heading S. S. E. middle part good weather and fresh breeze from E. N. E. heading S. E. latter part cloudy weather and wind about the same. the ship heading S. E. by E. our companion still in sight in our weather beam

Lat, by Obs. 37° 32' S.  
Long. Chron. 166° 40' W.

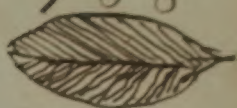
Thursday Dec. 8<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from N. E. the ship under whole topsails and course heading E. S. E. our companion still in sight, raised another ship two and a half points in our weather bow, spoke the French ship La tour du pain 1 whale they seen, had seen plenty of whale, but had a continued succession of gales, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from E. N. E. heading S. E. latter part the weather the same the ship coming up to E. by S.

Lat, by Obs. 38° 44' S.  
Long. Chron. 164° 40' W.



# Bound to New Zealand

188



1859

Friday Dec<sup>r</sup> 9<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate winds from N.E. the ship heading from E. by S. to E.S.E. the watch employed in preparing a blubber room, at 4 P.M. saw a spout about 1/2 a mile off, but coming so unexpectedly, could not tell what whale it was, think it was a right whale, at sunset shortened sail putting the ship under double reef fore and main topsails, middle part stowing breeze, and a rain storm from E.N.E. heading S.E. latter part cloudy weather and strong winds from the same quarter heading S.E. by E. furled the foretopmast

Lat. by Acct. 39° 20' S.  
Long. " D<sup>r</sup> 164° 00' W

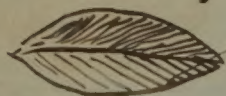
Saturday Dec<sup>r</sup> 10<sup>th</sup> Began with fog rain and wind from N.E. by E. the ship under double reefed main topsail, fore and foretopmast staysails, with main spinnaker, heading S.E. by E. close reefed the main topsail, middle fore and main with strong variable winds from N.E. to N.W. latter part good weather and wind moderate from N.E. set double reefed topsails, fore sail and jib heading E.S.E. wet hold, toward midnight it rained

Lat. by Acct. 40° 45' S.  
Long. " D<sup>r</sup> 163° 22' W

Sunday Dec<sup>r</sup> 11<sup>th</sup> Began with fog and rain, in half an hour clear up with moderate winds from N.N.E. heading E. middle part



189



1859

# Cruising on New Zealand

good weather and light wind from N.W. the ship under short sail for the night steering E. at daylight made all sail with fine weather and light wind from the Northward steering S. S. E.

Sat. by Obj. 41. 06 S.  
Long. " Chron. 162. 23 W

Monday Dec. 12<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light air from the Northward steering S. S. E. about 7 P. M. seized as was supposed a gam of whales, they being a long distance off and the wind light, lowered all the boats and started for them, in an hour and a half the boats returned to the ship, they proving to be killing took in the light sails and conveyed, middle part fine weather and light wind from the Northward heading E. N. E. at daylight made sail steering S. by E. saw fine backs

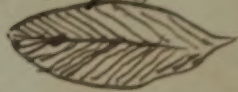
Sat. by Obj. 41. 49 S.  
Long. " Chron. 161. 54 W

Tuesday Dec. 13<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from the Northward steering S. S. E. the watch began in removing our boat from the hoise on deck, drying it and stowing it between decks, at 8 P. M. took in sail, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N. W. W. heading N. E. at daylight made sail again



# Cruising on New Zealand

190



1859

and kept her off S. I. E. latter part good weather and wind moderate from the same quarter came the same

Sat, by Phy. 43° 49' S.  
Long. Chron. 161° 23' W.

Wednesday Dec. 14<sup>th</sup> Beging with warm pleasant weather and light wind, from N.W., steering S. I. E. fin back in sight, the watch employed in drying our beer and stowing it between decks, at sundown shortened sail, middle part hazy weather and light wind from N.W., at daylight made sail, latter part good weather and light wind, from the Westward steering S. I. E. saw fin back,

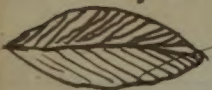
Sat, by Phy. 44° 30' S.  
Long. Chron. 161° 8' W.

Thursday Dec. 15<sup>th</sup> Beging with clear warm weather and light wind from the Westward, steering S. by E. at 2 P. M. raised a whale one and an half points forward of our lee beam, three miles off, men for it, they however proved to be fin back, at 8 P. M. took in sail for the night, middle part good weather and light wind from N.W.W. heading W. at daylight made sail, latter part warm, pleasant weather and light wind from the Northward, came S. by E.

Sat, by Phy. 45° 31' S.  
Long. Chron. 160° 50' W.



191



1859

# Cruising on New Zealand

Friday Dec<sup>r</sup> 16<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from N. N. E. steering S. S. E. the ground very barren and the prospect gloomy. At 2.20 P. M. seized a right whale, the first this season, lowered all the boats, the waist boat came near going on, but the whale seeing the boat, started to windward, at 4 the boat was called to the ship and hoisted up, middle and latter part fog, rain and strong wind from the Northward, the ship under double reefed main topsail and foretopmast staysail, by the wind tack and tack, this morning saw a pygmy seal pass the ship, so some one must have hooked to a fellow, somewhere about in these diggings, at 10 close reefed the main topsail. This morning wrote the ship's report for this season, enclosed the same in a packet, then fastened it around the neck of an Albatross and let him go.

Lat. by Acct. 46.00 S.  
Long. " 160.55 W.

Saturday Dec<sup>r</sup> 17<sup>th</sup> Began with fog, rain and wind from the Northward, the ship under very short sail heading W. N. W. middle part a gale of wind from the Northward heading to the Eastward, latter part wind heading to S. W. and a little more moderate with fog and rain occasionally, were ship heading W. N. W.



1859

# Cruising on New Zealand <sup>192</sup>

Lat. by Obs. 45° 54' S.  
Long. Chron 161° 45' W.

Sunday Dec<sup>r</sup> 18<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and strong wind from W. S. W. the ship heading N. W. under very short sail, middle and latter part a gale of wind with heavy squalls from S. W. the ship under short sail, by the wind tack and tack

Lat. by Obs. 45° 46' S.  
Long. Chron 161° 30' W.

Monday Dec<sup>r</sup> 19<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and a gale of wind from S. W. the ship under short sail heading S. S. E. middle part a gale of wind from S. S. W. heading S. E. latter part good weather and wind more moderate from S. W. made sail steering S. E. by S.

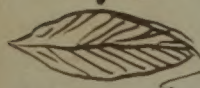
Lat. by Obs. 45° 54' S.  
Long. Chron 160° 24' W.

Tuesday Dec<sup>r</sup> 20<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from N. W. steering E. sun on fire back, at 8 P. M. took in sail, middle part fog and mist with occasional squalls from the Western heading to the Southward, latter part a rain storm and light wind from W. S. W. heading S.

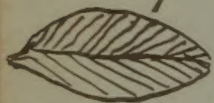
Lat. by Obs. 46° 31' S.  
Long. Chron 159° 57' W.



193



1859



# Cruising on New Zealand

Wednesday Decr 21<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy weather and a rainsquall from S. W. steering S. E. by E. at 3 P. M. cleary up, at 4 saw fire birds at 8 took in sail for the night, middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from W. N. W. heading S. W. latter part, cloudy, breezy weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter steering E. by N. Watutoo off duty with seven pains in the head

Sat, by Aect. 47. 23 S.  
 Long " D<sup>r</sup>. 158. 25 W.

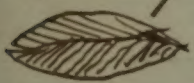
Thursday Decr 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong wind from W. N. W. steering E. by N. under double reefed fore and main topsails middle part strong wind and a deluge of rain with a shift of wind to W. S. W. range E. by N. latter part clear weather and strong wind from the Westward, the ship under double reefed foretop, it and foreail with whole maintopsail, steering E. by N. Watutoo again on duty

Sat, by Aect. 47. 18 S.  
 Long " Chron. 154. 4 W.

Friday Decr 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from the Westward steering E. by N. double reefed the maintopsail, middle part strong wind from the Westward and squally with hail rain and thunder and lightning, range E. latter part good weather and fresh breeze from the

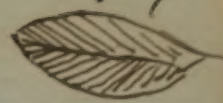


1859



# Cruising on New Zealand

194



same quarter course the same

Lat. by Obs.  $47^{\circ} 42' S$

Long. by Chron.  $149^{\circ} 8' W$

Saturday Dec<sup>r</sup> 24<sup>th</sup> Beginning with good weather and strong wind from the Westward steering E. by N. & N. under double reefed fore and main topsails and foregail middle part, squally with puffs of wind and rain, furl'd the foregail, foretopmast staysail and foretopsail, also close reefed the main topsail, toward daylight blowing a heavy gale of wind from the Northward heading E. N. E. about 6 A. M. blowing a perfect hurricane, part the <sup>larboard</sup> ~~larboard~~ maintopsail sheet, in an instant the sail was blown to ribbons, leaving the two reefs in the yard, the sea a feather white, the spray flying like the drift of a heavy snow storm, the larboard boat flapping up and down over the end of the iron davit like a canvas rag, staving a hole in her bottom, so great was the violence of the wind, that it was with the utmost difficulty that a rope could be passed around her to windward to secure her and prevent her being thrashed to pieces, the wind also shifted suddenly to N. W. the ship now under bare pole, and behaving most admirably as if conscious of her being the handiwork of man the barometer down to 28.9 inches, and a



195

1859

In the South Pacific Ocean

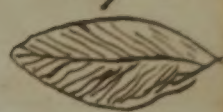
Annoyed barometer at that, our prospects gloomy, appearing like any thing else, but preparing for a Christmas festival, the cook, gully abandoned for the first time this voyage at meal time, About 8 A. M. began to moderate a little, and settled down into a heavy gale of wind, and all hands began to draw a longer breath at half past 9 set the main spruce the sea now beginning to rise. The barometer also began to start up and show indications of better weather, in fact a man might pass an entire lifetime at sea, without ever witnessing such a terrible commotion of the elements, as we have just passed through. Remainder of the day clear weather and a gale of wind from the Westward. Our damage in this severe and appalling blow has been comparatively light, the barbed boat partially stove, with loss of compass box, staving our and boat's side, the maintop'sail all gone below the reef points, a strip of the bulwarks on the starboard quarter deck, knocked off to let the water off deck, This is about the principal damage sustained, and lucky enough we are, to get off so easily.

Sat, by Obs.  $47^{\circ} 49' S.$   
 Long. " "  $147^{\circ} 20' W.$



# Bound to the Coast of Chili.

196



1859

Sunday Dec. 25<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and a gale of wind from the Westward the ship lying to under main spread heading N.W.W. at 1 P.M. the wind moderating set fore and double reefed foretop sail, then kept her off to E.N.E. the watch putting things to rights between decks which had broken adrift during the blow, at 3 P.M. set the main topsail single reefed, middle and latter part good weather and moderate wind from the Westward course the same, sent down the old maintop sail and bent a new one in its place, then set it. al. shook the reef out of the other topsail and set maintopgallant sail  
Lat. by Obs. 47° 11 S.  
Long. Chron. 142° 42 W.

Monday Dec. 26<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and fresh breeze from the Westward, steering E.N.E. middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter, course the same, put a reef in the foretop sail, latter part good weather and wind more moderate from S.W. sent in the foretopmast staysail to repair, also commenced on the foremast boat when she was stowed course E. by N. got the studding sail out with the boom, sent up both the foretopmast studding sail boom, shook the reef out of the foretop sail and set the starboard studding sail

Lat. by Obs. 46° 43 S.  
Long. Chron 138° 29 W.



197  
1859

# In the South Pacific Ocean

Tuesday Dec<sup>r</sup> 27<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from S.W. steering E. by N. 1/2 N. with foretopmast studding sail set, the watch employed in repairing the foretopmast staysail and the harbor boat, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from S.S.W. evening the same, took in the studding sail, latter part clear weather and fresh breeze from the South evening the same, set the mainsail

Lat, by Obs. 46 " 36 S.  
Long. " Chron. 134 " 24 W.

Wednesday Dec<sup>r</sup> 28<sup>th</sup> Began with clear cool weather and fresh breeze from S. S. E., steering E. by N. middle part good weather and light wind from S. E. heading E. N. E. latter part light baffling wind from E. S. E. to E. heading to the Northward

Lat, by Obs. 46 " 6 S.  
Long. " Chron. 132 " 49 W

Thursday Dec<sup>r</sup> 29<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from N. N. E. heading E. this afternoon took some Lunar observations and found our chronometer about 1 minute slow of her correction, middle and latter partly cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the Northward evening E. by N. Maunua off duty with cholera

Lat, by Obs. 46 " 38 S.  
Long. " Acc<sup>t</sup>. 128 " " W.

Lunar



# Bound to the Coast of Chile.

198



1859

Friday Dec. 30 Began with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N.N.W. steering E. by N. middle part squally - with a rain storm from N.E. the ship under double reef fore and main topsails, fore sail and foretopmast staysail latter part fog and mist with light wind from the same quarter, the ship heading E. S. E.

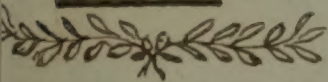
Lat, by Obs.  $47^{\circ} 27' S.$   
Long. " "  $126^{\circ} 50' W.$

Saturday Dec. 31<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy, hazy weather and light wind from N.E. heading E. S. E. set the main sail, middle part a rain storm and light baffling air, at midnight shifted to the Westward, latter part cloudy weather and light air from the Westward, set whole topsails, maintop gallant sail and foretopmast studding sail.

Lat, by Obs.  $47^{\circ} 45' S.$   
Long. " "  $126^{\circ} 5' W.$



1860



Sunday Jan. 1<sup>st</sup> 1860 Began with rain and moderate wind from E. N. E. took in the studding sail the ship heading S. E. at 3 P. M. the wind hauled to the Eastward and blew fresh, took in the light sails and double reefed the topsails, then were ship heading N. N. E. middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from E. S. E. heading N. E. latter part clear weather and fresh breeze from S. E. by E. heading N. E. by E.

Lat, by Obs.  $46^{\circ} 47' S.$   
Long. " "  $124^{\circ} 33' W.$



199



1860

# In the South Pacific Ocean

Gunar

Monday Jan<sup>y</sup> 2<sup>nd</sup> Begins with passing cloudy and strong wind from S.E. by E. the ship under double reefed topsails and courses heading N.E. by E. took a Lancer and made the Chronometer 3 minutes slow of her correcting, middle part wind and weather the same, latter part cloudy with moderate wind from E. S. E. heading N.E. shook a reef out of the topsails

Lat, by Obs. 46. 8 S.  
Long. " Acct 122. 40 W.

Tuesday Jan<sup>y</sup> 3<sup>rd</sup> Begins with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from S.E. by E. heading N.E. by E. middle part cloudy weather and light wind from S.E. heading E. N.E. latter part clear weather and light wind from the Southward, made all sail steering E. by N.

Lat, by Obs. 45. 32 S.  
Long. " Chron. 121. 6 W.

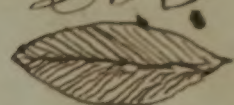
Wednesday Jan<sup>y</sup> 4<sup>th</sup> Begins with cloudy weather and very light air from S. S. W. heading E. with foretopmast studding sail set, at 5 P. M. a dead calm, took in the studding sail, middle and latter parts cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N. W. steering E. at 9 A. M. the rain set in

Lat, by Acct, 45. 47 S.  
Long. " Obs 118. 20 W.

Thursday Jan<sup>y</sup> 5<sup>th</sup> Begins with fog, rain



# Bound to the Coast of Chili.

200.  


1860

and strong wind from the Northward steering E. under topsails and courses, middle part rain with fresh breeze from N.N.W. double reefed the topsails steering E. 1/2 N. latter part fog with moderate wind from the same quarter courses the same, made sail

Lat, by Acct. 45° 50' S.  
Long. " De. 114° 5' W.

Friday Jan. 6<sup>th</sup> Began with foggy weather and moderate wind from N.N.W. steering E.N.E. in an hour's time the fog cleared up, middle part cloudy weather and moderate wind from W.N.W. courses E.N.E. latter part good weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, set topgallant sails and foretopmast studding sail, steering E.N.E. the watch employed in repairing the maintop sail Boof off duty with a heavy cold

Lat, by Obs. 46° 13' S.  
Long. " Chron. 109° 49' W.

Saturday Jan. 7<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from W.N.W. steering E.N.E. the watch employed in mending the maintop sail, middle and latter part hazy weather and moderate wind from W.N.W. courses E.N.E. the watch employed in repairing the main topsail, Boof still off duty also for the first with cold, saw a number of shoals of porpoises struck several of them, also saw three fin backs

Lat, by Obs. 46° 04' S.  
Long. " Chron 105° 20' W.



201

1860

# In the South Pacific Ocean

Sunday Jan. 8<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind, from W. S. W. steering E. by N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. under full sail, the watch employed in mending the main topsail, middle part fog with moderate winds from the Westward, course E. by N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. latter part fine weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. course E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. the two men still off duty.

Sat, by Obj. 46. 20 S.  
Long. " Chron. 101. 10 W.

Monday Jan. 9<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind, from W. S. W. course E.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. at 6 P. M. kept her N. E. by E. shifted over the studding sail, middle part good weather and moderate wind, from W. S. W. course N. E. by E. latter part fine weather and moderate wind from the same quarter course E. N. E. the watch employed in repairing the maintopsail, I on duty again.

Sat, by Obj. 46. 03 S.  
Long. " Acct. 97. 4 W.

Tuesday Jan. 10<sup>th</sup> Began with hazy weather and fresh breezes from W. S. W. steering N. E. by E. the watch employed on the maintopsail, I on duty again. During the afternoon a rain storm set in and the wind freshen, hauled all the light sail, course E. N. E. double reefed fore and main topsails, middle part wind the same, latter part cloudy, wind W. S. W. course E. N. E.

Sat, by One Alt, 1.5 P. M. 45. 54 S.  
Long. " Chron 93. 8  $\frac{1}{2}$  W.



# Bound to the Coast of Chili.

202



1860

Wednesday Jan. 11<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. course E. N. E. the watch employed on the maintop sail, double reefed the maintop sail, middle part down and fog with fresh breeze from the Westward, course the same, latter part clear weather and strong wind from the same quarter, struck a reef out of the maintop sail and set maintop gallant sail, course the same

Lat. by Obs. 45° 47' S.

Long. " Chron. 88° 38' W.

Thursday Jan. 12<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and strong wind from the Westward, course E. N. E. middle and latter part cloudy hazy weather and light wind from the Westward, course N. E. by E. made sail, plenty of fire ships in sight

Lat. by Obs. 45° 38' S.

Long. " Chron. 85° 58' W.

Friday Jan. 13<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light breeze from the Westward steering E. unbent the foretop sail to repair it, and bent the maintop sail we had finished in its stead, middle and latter part a gale of wind from S. W. to S. S. W. the ship under close reefed main top sail and foretopmast stay sail by the wind tuck and tack, during the forenoon the weather cleared up and the wind increased

Lat. by Obs. 45° 28' S.

Long. " Chron. 85° 27' W.



203

1860

# Cruising on the Off Shore Ground

Saturday Jan. 14<sup>th</sup> Begin with clear weather and a gale of wind from S.S.W. the ship under short sail heading W. middle part the gale moderating a little, latter part fair weather and moderate wind from the Southward, made all sail steering to the Eastward, one sail in sight 4 points on our lee bow, about 10 miles distant on the same tack, Sonny off duty with code. This morning took 5 distances and the mean of them made the chronometer two minutes too slow of her correcting.

Sat. by Obs. 45° 23' S.  
Long. " Chron. 84° 39' W.  
D. " Lunar 85° 8' "

Sunday Jan. 15<sup>th</sup> Begin with beautiful weather and light wind from S.S.W. steering N.E. toward the bark about 8 miles distant, did not speak her, she proving to be a merchantman, saw plenty of fair bark during the afternoon, at sunset took in sail for the night, middle part good weather and light wind from W.S.W. heading S.S.E. at daylight made sail, remainder of the day cloudy weather and light wind from the Westward, steering N.E. Sonny still off duty, saw fair bark.

Sat. by Acct. 45° 42' S.  
Long. " D. 82° 37' W.

Monday Jan. 16<sup>th</sup> Begin with cloudy hazy weather and light wind the Westward, steering N.E. at sunset took in sail, middle part cloudy



# On the Coast of Chili.

204



1860

weather, and light wind, from W. S. W. heading N. W. at sunrise made sail again steering E. by S. the wind light from W. S. W. the weather thick and hazy; Goring still off duty.

Lat. by Obs.  $45^{\circ} 16' S.$   
Long. by Chron  $81^{\circ} 11' W.$

Tuesday Jan. 17<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from W. S. W. steering E. by S. at 8 P. M. kept her off S. S. E. directing our course toward Cape Horn, middle and latter part cloudy, hazy weather with light wind from W. S. W. course S. S. E. Goring again on duty.

Lat by One Alt  $33^{\circ} A. M. 46^{\circ} 58' S.$   
Long. by Acct.  $79^{\circ} 44' W.$

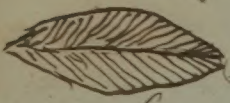
Wednesday Jan. 18<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick fog and moderate wind from W. S. W. steering S. S. E. middle part a rain storm and moderate wind from W. N. W. at 11 P. M. the wind hauled to S. W. and the weather clear up, steering S. S. E. latter part fine weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, course the same, saw plenty of porpoises, caught three.

Lat. by Obs.  $49^{\circ} 50' S.$   
Long. by Chron.  $79^{\circ} 50' W.$

Thursday Jan. 19<sup>th</sup> Began with moderate wind and fine weather from S. W. course S. E. by S. directing our course toward Cape Horn 555 dist.



205



1860

# In the South Pacific Ocean

middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from W. S. W. course S. S. E. latter part the weather still cloudy and strong wind from W. N. W. took in the light sail and double reefed the topsail, steering S. E. by S. at 10 took in the main sail

Lat, by Acct. 53° 00' S.  
Long. " D<sup>r</sup> 78° 50' W.

Friday Jan. 20<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong wind from W. N. W. the ship under double reefed topsail and fore sail steering S. E. by S. at 4 a rain storm set in, middle part thick weather and fresh breeze from W. N. W. course S. E. by S. at 3 A. M. saw a huge sperm whale close to the ship, hauled the maintop sail aback, so as not to disturb his majesty, as well as to take a good look at him, for it was the first one of the kind that we had seen for nearly three years, and you may rest assured, the sight made our mouths water, as we looked at his noble dimpling but alas it was too rugged to think of lowering and we left him alone in his glory, latter part beautiful weather and fresh breeze from W. N. W. shook out the reef, set top gallant sail and fore topmast studding sail, then kept her off E. S. E. booming away for the Horn, also saw two ships, working to windward

Lat, by Obs. 55° 23' S.  
Long. " Chron 76° 29' W.



# Bound to Cape Horn.

206



1860

Rocket

Saturday Jan. 21<sup>st</sup> Beginning with fine weather and fresh breeze from W. N. W. steering E. S. E. middle part good weather and light wind from W. N. W. steering E. S. E. and E. in merchantmen in sight bound the same way with ourselves, latter part pleasant weather and light wind from the Southward steering E. spoke the ship, being the Golden Eagle of Bangor bound to Europe from Atchi (Peru) with a load of saltpetre

Lat, by Obs. 56° 36' S.

Long. " Chron. 73° 44' W.

Sunday Jan. 22<sup>nd</sup> Beginning with fine weather and light wind from the Southward steering E. by N. the Golden Rocket in our weather quarter 1 1/2 miles distant constantly, dropping astern, altho' crowding all sail, middle part good weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. course E. by N. latter part fine weather and moderate wind from the Westward steering N. E. by E. with all sail set including foretopmast studding sail, the Golden Rocket out of sight from off deck astern, remainder of the day a good breeze with occasional rain squalls

Lat, by Obs. 56° 53' S.

Long. " Chron. 69° 15' W.

Monday Jan. 23<sup>rd</sup> Beginning with splendid weather and an 8 knot breeze astern of us the good old ship Saratoga, with foretopmast



207



1860

# Off Cape Horn.

Diego Ramirez Is. N.W. by W. 25° distant  
Lat. 56° 29' S.  
Long. 68° 43' W.



studding sail set, hoisting it off toward the Diego's some 38 miles distant, having shaken off our clipper piece like a rocket and left her out of sight astern, at 5.30 P. M. raised the land 4 points on our weather bow 25 miles distant being the Diego island, middle part rain with strong wind from N.W. took in the light sails double reef fore and main topsails and furled the mizen topsail, wore N.E. & N. latter part fine weather and light wind from the Westward made sail, wore the same, the land in sight on our weather quarter, being Cape Horn, raised a sail 3 points forward of the lee beam, heading to the Westward

Lat, by Obs. 56° 29' S.  
Long. " Chron. 68° 43' W.

Tuesday Jan. 24<sup>th</sup> Began with clear pleasant weather and a calm, during the afternoon a light air springs up from the Northward heading E.N.E. middle part good weather and light wind from N.W.E. heading E. at 7 P. M. spoke the Bark Braganza of San Bedford 83 days out clear, she had spoken the Santa off yesterday, nothing since leaving the island, remainder of the day a thick fog and light wind from the same quarter heading E.

Lat, by Obs. 56° 6' S.  
Long. " Chron. 62° 50' W.

Wednesday Jan. 25<sup>th</sup> Began with a thick



# In the South Atlantic Ocean.

208

1860

fog and light wind from N.N.E. heading E. at 1 P.M. the fog light up a little, middle part light wind from W.N.W. with good weather, course N.E. by E. latter part fine weather and light wind from W.S.W. set foretopmast studding sail course the same, toward meridian calm

Sat, by Obs. 56° 6' S.  
Long. " Chron 61° 45' W.

Thursday ~~Wednesday~~ Jan. 26<sup>th</sup> Began with beautiful weather and a calm, middle part a rain storm and light baffling wind, at 6 A.M. the wind came out from the Westward and the weather clear up, remainder of the day good weather and light wind from the same quarter made all sail steering N.N.E. at 11 A.M. raised a right whale a quarter of a mile off, toward harbor waist and bow boat, saw him again half a mile off but did not see him again

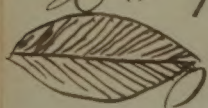
Sat, by Obs. 56° 1' S.  
Long. " Chron 61° 30' W.

Friday ~~Thursday~~ Jan. 27<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from the Westward, the boat still down in half an hour they returned, were hoisted up and the ship kept to her course N.N.E. middle part calm, latter part fine weather and light wind from N.W. course N.N.E.

Sat, by Obs. 55° 10' S.  
Long. " Chron 58° 35' W.



209



1860

# In the South Atlantic Ocean

Barometer  
28.7

Saturday Jan. 28<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and light wind from N. by E. heading E. by N. at 2.30 P. M. the wind shifts to N. E. tack ship heading N. N. W. and took in the light sail, middle part light baffling wind double reefed fore and main topsails and furler the main top sail, latter part fine weather and light wind from W. N. W. made sail steering N. N. E. one sail in sight astern of us coming up fast. The barometer is now lower than it has been any time this voyage, nearly two tenths lower than when we had that awful blow on the 24<sup>th</sup> Dec<sup>r</sup> last, she stands at 28.7. In fact since we have doubled Cape Horn, the barometer has been down to 28 inches for several days past and the weather has been good with very light wind from W. to N. E. she is now down three tenths lower and the weather fine with every appearance of remaining so, and we know not how to account for it, toward meridian nearly a calm

Sat, by Obj. 54° 26' S.  
Long. Chron. 58° 10' W.

Barometer  
28.5

Sunday Jan. 29<sup>th</sup> Began with very light air from N. N. W. heading N. E. the ship in sight on our lee quarter, the barometer still lower than ever, a very heavy bank rising in the Western middle part rain fog and fresh breeze from the



# Bound to the Rio de la Platte.

1860

210



Wednesday, furl'd the jib, fore and main topsail  
sail, mainail and main topsail, latter part  
good weather and strong wind from the South  
furl'd maintopgallant sail and double reefed  
the foretopgallant steering N. an ugly cross sea  
running, the barometer also commencing rising  
having been lower than we have ever before  
seen a barometer, and we have no doubt, but  
a very heavy gale of wind has been raging within  
100 miles of us, at 10 double reefed the maintopgallant

Lat. by Ob. 52.39 S.  
Long. Chron 56.50 W.

Monday Jan. 30<sup>th</sup> Began with  
strong gale and heavy squally of wind from  
S. S. W. the ship under double reef fore and  
main topsails with foregill, middle part good  
weather wind and sea both moderating course N.  
latter part fair weather and light wind from W. S. W.  
made all sail steering N. N. W. saw a ship under  
full sail steering about N. by E. toward meridian early

Lat. by Ob. 49.52 S.  
Long. Chron 55.35 W.

Tuesday Jan. 31<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy weather  
and very light air from N. W. heading N. N. E. middle  
part clear weather and light air from the Westward  
steering N. N. W. at daylight a thick fog, at 7 A. M. it  
clear'd up again, remainder of the day fair weather  
and moderate wind from N. by W. the ship heading



211  
1860

# In the South Atlantic Ocean

N. E. by E. nothing in sight these 24 hours

Lat, by Obs. 48° 44' S.  
Long. " Chron. 54° 27' W.

Wednesday Feb. 1<sup>st</sup> Began with cloudy weather and fresh breeze from N. W. heading N. N. E. took in the light sail, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from N. W. heading N. N. E. latter part clear weather and fresh breeze from W. N. W. double reefed fore and main topsails heading N.

Lat, by Obs. 46° 51' S.  
Long. " Chron. 52° 38' W.

Thursday Feb. 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with beautiful weather and moderate wind from the Westward heading N. N. W. middle part fair weather and moderate wind from the Westward, course N. latter part wind and weather the same, course N. by E saw plenty of fin backs

Lat, by Obs. 44° 48' S.  
Long. " Chron. 51° 27' W.

Friday Feb. 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with hazy weather and strong wind from N. W. took in the light sail and double reefed the topsails heading N. N. E. middle part fog and mist, with fresh breeze from the Westward, course N. latter part fair weather and moderate wind from the Westward, made all sail, steering N. Corner off duty with castaways

Lat, by Obs. 43° 00' S.  
Long. " Chron. 49° 40' W.



# Bound to the Rio de la Platte.

212

1860

Saturday Feb. 4<sup>th</sup> Began with clear, warm weather and light wind, from N. N. W. heading N. E. middle part fog and fresh breeze from N. N. W. to N. heading to the Eastward, latter part a rain storm and fresh breeze from the Northward heading E. N. E. Corcor still off duty but much better, at 9 A. M. had a heavy squall of wind from the Northward took in the light sail, fore jib and main jib and double reefed the topsails, at 11 was ship heading N. N. W.

Sat. by Alt. 42° 12' S.  
Long. " Do. 47° 15' W.

Sunday Feb. 5<sup>th</sup> Began with rainy weather and fresh breeze from N. E. heading N. N. W. during the afternoon a tremendous rain storm, the rain pouring down in torrents, took in all sail excepting foretopmast stay sail and close reefed main topsail, at 4 the wind hauled to E. S. E. kept her N. middle part the rain ceasing, and the wind blowing very heavy in squalls from the Southward, the ship scudding, latter part clear weather and wind more moderate from S. W. at the forenoon steering N. at 11 set double reefed foretop sail.

Sat. by Obs. 40° 14' S.  
Long. " Chron 47° 31' W.

Monday Feb. 6<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and strong wind from S. W. steering N. under double reefed fore and main topsails and fore jib with a very heavy sea running boarding her repeatedly



213



1860

# In the South Atlantic Ocean

middle part good weather and light wind, from S.W. even the same, latter part clear pleasant weather and light wind, from N.W. made all sail heading N.N.E. Corcoran again on duty saw several grampies

Lat, by Obs. 38° 30' S.  
Long. " Chron 46° 18' W.

Wednesday Feby. 7<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and light wind from N.W. by N. heading N.E. by N. sent the foreail down to repair, finished and set it, middle part fine weather and moderate wind from N.N.W. at 1 A.M. tacked ship heading W. latter part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter, took in the light sail, and double reefed the topsail, at 8 A.M. over ship again heading N.E. at 11 A.M. raised a school of sperm whales, called all hands and lowered the boat, the larboard boat came very near striking, but the whale saw him, the boatswain started but was too far off, the starboard boat went on to him and the boatswain put both irons in him, in a short time the other boat fastened to him, The whale did not run otherwise we should have lost him as it was very rugged, and no boat could have held on a minute

B.B.



55 Bbls

E Bull

Lat, by Double Alt. 37° 55' S.  
Long. " Chron. 45° 34' W.



Bound to the Rio de la Platte. 214

1860

Wednesday Feb 8<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong breeze from N.W. with a very rugged sea on, the ship under double reefed topsails, the boats still fast, the remainder of the school gone off heading to the Westward, At 2 P. M. had the whale turned up, but he worked so fast to windward that it was some time before we could beat up to him, At 4 P. M. had him secured alongside when all hands went to dinner, After dinner began to cut, during the evening had several smart showers of rain, the wind moderate from N.W. but a very rugged sea on, toward midnight had the entire head nearly in when the tackle being foul was compelled to lower it down again, had the body in and went to supper, at 2 A. M. all hands went below excepting one, at 6 they were called again and hove away at the head, the straps of the small tackle kept parting, and finally the larboard arm of the windlass broke, then took to handspikes, and by dint of hard and incessant labor, with the windlass, capstan, and small tackle, at 11 A. M. we had the satisfaction of seeing it safely landed on deck, it was the largest head we have ever seen taken in whole, all hands then went to dinner.

Sat. by Obj. 38° 16' S.  
Long. . . Chron. 44° 33' W.

Thursday Feb 9<sup>th</sup> Began with clear, warm



215



1860

# Cruising on the Off Shore Ground

weather and light wind from N.N.W. all hands  
busily employed in clearing away the head, at  
sundown shortened sail, middle part cloudy  
weather and moderate wind from N.W. heading  
W. S. W. started the work, latter part fine weather  
and moderate wind from the same quarter the  
ship heading the same under short sail, the watch  
employed in boiling, at 11 set whole main topgallant  
and maintopgallant sail

Lat. by Obs. 39° 13' S.  
Long. by Chron. 44° 49' W.

Friday Feb. 10<sup>th</sup> Began with warm  
pleasant weather and moderate wind from  
N. W. heading W. S. W. the watch employed in  
boiling, at 4 P. M. raised a school of whales on the  
lee bow about 4 miles off as they were spouting all  
the time concluded they were sperm whales, lower  
harbour, waist and bow boats, and started for  
them, when the boats came up to them, they proved  
to be a large number of fin backs, feeding on bait  
on top of the water, the boats then returned to the  
ship, at sundown shortened sail, middle part in  
thick fog and fresh breeze from N.N.W. heading N.W.  
employed in boiling, at 2 A. M. the rain fell down  
in torrents cooled down the work, at 6 A. M. the  
weather cleared up and wind hauled to W.N.W.  
made sail and started the work, remainder of  
the day fine weather and moderate wind from  
W.N.W. heading N. under double reefed fore and



1860

# Cruising on the Off Shore Ground

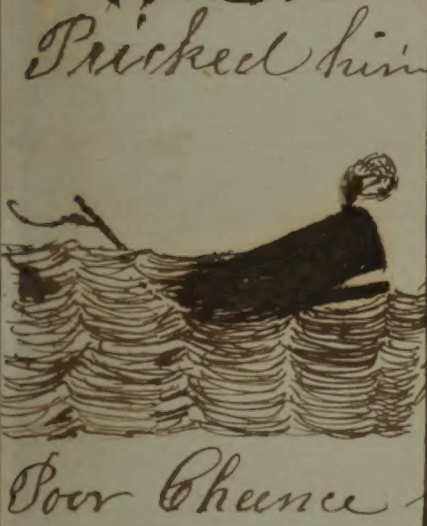
216

main topsails, the watch employed in boiling  
Lat. by Obs. 39° 35' S.  
Long. " Chron. 43° 52' W.

Saturday July, 11<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from the West, heading N. the watch employed at the work at 1.30 P. M. seized a sperm whale, cooled down the work and lowered harbor, weight and bore boats, another whale came across the head of the weight boat going quick to windward, as he passed he saw the boat and rolled for him, the boat started dented and pricked him, but he was too far off, the boat then came to the ship, saw a large school of sperm whale, lowered the same boat again, the whales were going quick to N. N. W. large bull, the boat chased until sun down without success, when they returned sail was then taken in for the night and the watch went to supper, the work was also started again, middle part fine weather and light wind from the Westward heading N. N. W. the work still going latter part fine weather and light wind from S. W. steering N. N. E. the watch employed at the work, at 11 A. M. cooled down the work the whale turning up about 35 barrels the cook also left the galley and went below sick with pain in his breast and general debility

Lat. by Obs. 38° 43' S.  
Long. " Chron. 43° 45' W.

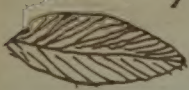
W. B.



Poor Chance



217



1860

# Cruising on the Off Shore Grounds

Sunday Feb. 12<sup>th</sup> Began with pleasant weather and light wind from S.W. starting N.E. by N. today finished repairing our windlass, at 7 P.M. took in the light sail and furled the mainsail, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from W.N.W. heading S.W. at 7 A.M. had a heavy squall of wind and rain from S.W. took in all sail, excepting close reefed maintop sail and foretopmast stovysail remainder of the day occasional squally from the same quarter, the ship heading to the North, Antonio still below, at 11 set double reef top sail and courses

Sat. by Obs. 38° 45' S.  
Long. Chron 44° 14' W.

Monday Feb. 13<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and fresh breeze from W.S.W. heading N.W. middle part rain and squally from the West took in every thing but double reefed maintop sail and foretopmast stovysail, at 9 A.M. made sail again the weather much better, with lighter wind from W.N.W. heading N. the cook is better this morning

Sat. by Obs. 38° 1' S.  
Long. Chron 44° 16' W.

Tuesday Feb. 14<sup>th</sup> Began with calm, showing weather, at sundown took in sail, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from W.N.W. heading S.W. latter part, squally with rain took in every thing excepting double reefed maintop sail and



# Cruising on the Off Shore Ground

218

1860

Let her lay, the watch employed in cooping the oil, the cook about the same

Lat. by Double Alt.  $38^{\circ} 29' S.$   
Long. " Chron  $44^{\circ} 26' W.$

Wednesday July 15<sup>th</sup> Began with a calm and rain squally, the ship under double reefed main top sail heading N. middle part fine weather and light wind from the Southward; steering W. under easy sail, latter part fine weather and light air from the same quarter made all sail steering W. by N. the watch employed in stowing down oil in the main hatch way between decks, the cook about the same

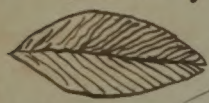
Lat. by Obs.  $38^{\circ} 38' S.$   
Long. " Lunar  $44^{\circ} 44' W.$   
D. " Chron.  $44^{\circ} 32' "$

Thursday July 16<sup>th</sup> Began with light air from the Southward and beautiful weather course W. by N. the watch employed in stowing down oil about 55 barrels, middle part fine weather and light wind from the Eastward, steering N. W. by W. latter part good weather and moderate wind from N. E. course the same the cook a little better this morning

Lat. by Obs.  $38^{\circ} 00' S.$   
Long. " Lunar  $45^{\circ} 23 \frac{1}{4}' W.$   
D. " Chron.  $45^{\circ} 23 \frac{3}{4}' "$

Friday July 17<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and





1860

# Cruising on the Off Shore Ground

moderate wind from N.E. steering N.W. by W. saw juncos, at 7 P.M. took in the light sail and double reefed the topsail wind moderate from N.E. and weather good, course N.W. by N. at daylight made sail latter part fine weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter course the same, passed a brig on the opposite tack, the work about the same.

Lat, by Obs. 36° 54' S.  
Long. " Chron 47° 24' W.

Saturday Feby. 18<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and fresh breeze from N.E. course N.W. by N. the watch employed in repairing the jib, at sundown took in sail, middle part good weather and moderate wind, from the same quarter course the same latter part wind weather and course the same broke out a barrel of pork and tierce of beef, the work gaining very slowly.

Lat, by Obs. 35° 42' S.  
Long. " Chron 48° 29' W.

Sunday Feby. 19<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from N.E. course N.W. by N. made sail, the watch employed in setting up the farr-main swift, at sundown took in sail, middle part good weather and moderate wind from N.N.E. heading N.W. latter part cloudy weather and light wind from the Northward made sail heading W. N. W. continued the same. Prof off duty sick.

Lat, by Acc 34° 48' S.  
Long. " Id. 49° 48' W.



# Cruising on the Off Shore Ground

1860

Monday Feb 20<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from the Northward, heading W.N.W. Took on duty again, at sun down took in sail, middle part a rain storm and light wind from N.N.E. was then heading E. latter part cloudy weather and light wind from the Southward, steering N. at 9 A.M. raised a sail, the week about the same

Sat. by Phy. 34. 31 S.  
Long. " Chron 50. 23 W.

Tuesday Feb 21<sup>st</sup> Began with fine weather and fresh breeze from the Southward steering N.W. by N. passed the sail raised this morning, apparently a foreign brig under close reefed topsails and courses standing to the Eastward, at sundown took in sail, middle part good weather and strong wind from S.E. heading E.N.E. latter part fine weather and fresh breeze from the same quarter the ship under double reefed topsails, heading N.E. by E. the week about the same, raised a sail on one weather beam

Sat. by Phy. 33. 37 S.  
Long. " Chron 49. 41 W.

Wednesday Feb 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from S.E. steering N.E. by E. at sunset took in sail, middle part good weather and light wind from the same quarter, heading S.S.W. at daylight made sail, latter part clear weather and light wind from S.S.E. heading E. the week about the same at 11 A.M. raised a school of spurs - wholly E.





1860

# Cruising on the Rio de la Platte.

miles off took dinner, then lowered all the boats and started for them

Sat, by Obs. 33.28 S.  
Long. " Chron. 49.27 W.

Thursday Feb. 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with clear weather and very light air from S.E. plenty of whales in sight, and the boats all chasing but the wind was so light, it was evident that the chances were against us, the boats came within two days of them, when the whales all started to windward, at 4 P.M. a light breeze springs up from W.S.W. at dusk the boats were called on board, the whales were and fully going W.S.W. in great number, took in sail for the night, middle part rain with heavy squalls of wind from S.W. kept shortening sail until the ship was under close reefed main topsail and foretopmast staysail, latter part a gale of wind from the Westward, the ship under very short sail, head to the Southward, the cook a little better, saw a ship with maintopgallant set steering E.N.E.

Sat, by Obs. 33.47 S.  
Long. " Chron. 49.1 W.

Friday Feb. 24<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and a gale of wind from S.W. the ship under close reefed maintop sail heading S.E. middle part squally weather with strong wind



222

# Cruising on the Rio de la Platte.

1860

The Southward the ship under short sail heading E. S. E. better part fine weather and moderate wind from S. E. set double reefed topsails, jib and foresail then kept her W. one sail in sight from aloft the Cook a little better, Doof off duty with pain in his head, the ship having thrown him over the wheel, toward noon passed a brig steering N. E.

Sat, by Obj. 33° 37' S.  
Long. " Chron 49° 31' W.

Saturday Feb. 25<sup>th</sup> Beging with fine weather and moderate wind from S. E. steering W. under full sail, at 2 P. M. raised two sail directly ahead in half an hour saw two more sail all borne to the N. E. at sundown took in sail, middle part fine weather and light wind from E. S. E. heading N. E. at daylight made sail and kept her W. N. W. the weather beautiful and wind light from the Eastward, saw one sail, on the opposite tack, Cook and Doof still off duty. saw several large brigs, ran for one of them

Sat, by Obj. 33° 4' S.  
Long. " Chron 49° 57' W.

Sunday Feb. 26<sup>th</sup> Beging with fine weather and light wind from the Eastward steering S. by W. running for a large brigs saw 12 miles off. Doof on duty, at sundown took in sail, middle part cloudy weather and strong breeze from N. E. heading E. S. E. at daylight set courses and double reefed topsails the weather





1860

# Cruising on the La Platte Ground

much better and wind more moderate from N.W.E. course E. 1/2 S. the cook still below, his complaint being consumption

Sat, by Obj. 34 " 2 S.  
Long. " Chron 49 " 7 W.

Monday Feb. 27<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from N.W.E. the ship under close reefed topsail and course heading E. at sundown took in sail, middle part occasional rain squally with strong breeze from N.W.E. heading E. latter part good weather and fresh breeze from the Northern under short sail heading E. N.E. the cook about the same

Sat, by Obj. 34 " 2 S.  
Long. " Dist. 48 " W.

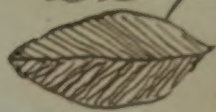
Tuesday Feb. 28<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong wind from the Northern, the ship under short sail heading E. N.E. during the afternoon had several heavy thunder squally, the rain pouring down in torrents, accompanied with startling peals of thunder and vivid flashes of the electric fluid the ship under close reefed main topsail and foretopmast staysail, at 6 a dead calm, middle part good weather and light wind from N.W. to S.W. hauling gradually, the ship by the wind under short sail, at daylight made sail, latter part fine weather and moderate wind from S.W. course N.E. the cook about the same

Sat, by Obj. 34 " 03 S.  
Long. " Chron 47 " 17 W.



# Cruising on the Rio de la Platte.

224



1860

Wednesday Feb. 29<sup>th</sup> Began with a squall, wind from N.W. heading N.E. down the topsail saw a couple of spots, one ship heading S. at sundown shortened sail the weather being squally, middle part fine weather and light wind from the West the ship under close reefed maintop sail and fore sail steering N.E. latter part fine weather and moderate wind from the same quarter course the same, made sail, the work about the same, Doof again off duty with beam head and shoulders, this morning stowed away the deck pots in the fore hold.

Sat. by Obs. 33.6 S.  
Long. " Chron 45.50 W.

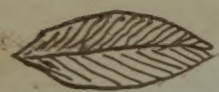
Thursday March 1<sup>st</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from W.S.W. steering N.E. the watch employed in taking up the deck sheathing at sun down shortened sail, middle part fine weather and moderate wind from W.S.W. steering E.S.E. under whole fore and maintop sail, at day light made sail steering E.N.E. the wind and weather the same, saw an hermaphrodite brig steering N.W.E. look and Doof about the same, saw a ship steering to the Southward.

Sat. by Obs. 32.44 S.  
Long. " Chron 44.1 W.  
D. " " " 44.11 "

Friday March 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with clear weather and light wind from W.S.W. steering E.N.E. the



225



1860

# Cruising in the South Atlantic

watch employed in picking over potatoes over and in making bean yarn, middle part light buffing air course N.E. by E. latter part clear weather and light wind from N.W. course N.E. by E. the cook a little better. Doof again on duty, saw a bark on the wind under easy sail

Sat, by Obj. 32. 5 S.  
Long. " Dist. 42. 56 W.

Saturday March 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with clear warm weather and light wind from S.W. steering E. S. E. middle and latter part clear weather and light wind from N.W. to N.N.W. the ship under full sail working to the Northward the watch employed in scraping decks, the cook improving slowly

Sat, by Obj. 31. 24 S.  
Long. " Chron 40. 36 W.

Sunday March 4<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from the Northward heading E. N. E. this afternoon removed the gully forward middle part good weather and fresh breeze from the Northward, took in the light sail and double reefed fore and mizzen topsails heading E. N. E. latter part good weather and wind more moderate from N. N. W. made sail heading N. E. the cook better this morning

Sat, by Obj. 30. 36 S.  
Long. " Chron 38. 8 W.



# Cruising in the South Atlantic

226



1860

Monday March 5<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from N.N.W. steering N.E. by E. under full sail, middle part fine weather and light wind from N.N.W. course N.E. by E. latter part good weather and light wind from the North heading E. by N. the cook still gaining, the watch employed in breaking out the Peasey's bone and oil.

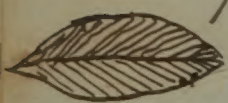
Lat. by Obs. 29.42 S.  
Long. ... West. 36.30 W.

Tuesday March 6<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and light wind from the Northwest heading E.N.E. the watch employed in getting up our bone, having finished with the Peasey's having found it in good condition as well as the oil middle part good weather and light wind from N.N.E. heading E. at midnight took ship heading N.W. at 6 A.M. took again heading N.E. by N. remainder of the day fine weather and light air from N.W. course N.E. by N. 4 ships in sight, spoke the Berge's Cummings of Dartmouth 150 sperm, also the Osborn of New London 100 of sperm bone leaving the morning the cook still gaining.

Lat. by Obs. 29.17 S.  
Long. ... West. 36.13 W.

Wednesday March 7<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from the Northwest heading E.N.E. the three ships in company, the capturing





1860

# Cruising in the South Atlantic

on board of us, the mates on board the Benj. Cummings and the second mate on board the Dromo, at 3 P.M. raised a school of sperm whales, very much with some bull, the captain agreed to mate, and the three ships lowered their boats and started for them, the whales going N.E. the wind was very light and they stayed for a long time, finally about sunset one of the boats belonging to the Cummings went on and the boat stern started and missed them which finished the play, and the boat returned to the ship, middle part clear, warm and a dead calm latter part fine weather and light wind from W.S.W. course N.W. the work still gaining

Lat. by Obs. 38.49 S.  
Long. " Chron 56.18 W.

L.B.



W.B.



B.B.



low.

Thursday March 8<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from the Northward heading E. by N. the Ben Cummings in our weather bow, at sun down she came down to us and we had a comfortable game, middle part clear and calm, latter part fine weather and light wind from N.W. heading N.E. at 8 A.M. raised a school of sperm whales the bark saw us approaching and saw the two both ships, lowered their boats and started for them, the bark having the chance her boat all struck and they saw them of them very small very much and calm, the harbour boat also struck and got on out of



# Cruising in the South Atlantic.

228

1860

that school, raised another school from the ship  
lost spouting and signalled the boat to that effect, two of them  
thick blood went, the weight boat struck a cow and calf at the  
W.B. same time, laying the cow but saving the calf  
the cow was carried by the third mate and went  
off spouting thick blood, he being also fast with  
the bow boat

Lat, by Obs. 28. 31 S.  
Long. " Chron 35. 50 W.

Friday March 9<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather  
and light wind from N. N. W. heading N. E. at  
2 P. M. had the three whales alongside of the  
ship, the larboard and weight boat still chasing  
commenced cutting in, about 4 P. M. saw 4 large  
bulls, toward the bow boat and started her for  
them the other two boats following, about 7 P. M.  
the boats returned to the ship unsuccessful middle  
part fine weather and light wind from N. N. E.  
heading N. W. finished cutting, latter part good  
weather and moderate wind from the Northwest  
heading E. N. E. the watch employed in clearing  
away the heads, the cook still gaining, 4 ships  
in sight, about noon started the work.

Lat, by Obs. 28. 33 S.  
Long. " Chron 35. 40 W.

Saturday March 10<sup>th</sup> Began with warm  
weather and light wind from the Northwest  
steering E. by N. the work in full operation, at



229



1860

Did not see them a second time



# Cruising on the St Catharine Ground

raised a large breach 8 miles off, kept off for it immediately, the bark following by 4 miles astern, did not see it again, at sundown took in the topgallant sail, foreail and jib, wind spent good weather and moderate wind from N.W. heading W. S.W. the watch employed in boiling after breakfast made sail, the weather good and wind moderate from N.N.W. heading W. the watch employed at the work, the cook still gaining, at 9.30 raised a school of sperm whales, nearly ahead 4 miles off spouting and breaching, did not see them again, presume they must have been going quick to leeward

Lat. by Obs. 28-42 S  
Long. .. Chron 36-40 W.

Sunday March 11<sup>th</sup> Began with clear, warm weather and moderate wind from N.N.W. heading W. the work still going, middle part fine weather and light baffling air, latter part hot weather and light wind from N.E. heading E. S.E. finished trying out our whale, they turning up 32 barrels of oil the cook still gaining, passed two carcasses

Lat. by Obs. 28-38 S  
Long. .. Chron. 35-38 W.

Monday March 12<sup>th</sup> Began with clear hot weather and light wind from N.E. heading E. S.E. middle part calm and light air from N.W. & heading N.W. latter part



Cruising on the St. Catharine Grounds 230  
1860

fine weather and light wind from N.E., steering N.W. by N. the cork still gaining, saw the bark and spoke her, the three whaly she took made 50 barrels

Lat. by Obs. 28° 16' S.  
Long. " " 36° 17' W.

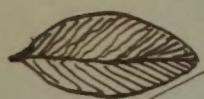
Tuesday March 13<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and light wind from the Northward heading W. by N. the bark in company with us, middle and latter part clear weather and moderate wind from N.N.W. the ship heading from W. to W.S.W. the cork still gaining

Lat. by Obs. 28° 24' S.  
Long. " " 37° 39' W.

Wednesday March 14<sup>th</sup> Began with warm weather and moderate wind from N.N.W. the ship heading W. and W. by S. stowed down our oil being 30 barrels, then were ship heading N.E. at sun down took in sail, middle part cloudy weather and fresh breeze, from the Northward heading E. N.E. latter part good weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, the ship under easy sail heading E. N.E. the Ben Cummings in company with us, a merchant bark also in sight, the cork still gaining

Lat. by Obs. 28° 21' S.  
Long. " " 36° 10' W.





1860

# Cruising on the St. Catharine Browne

Thursday March 15<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from the North-west, the ship under double reefed topsails heading N.E. by E. the bark on our weather quarter, middle part the weather squally with heavy thunder shower from W. N. W. to N. took in every thing but close reefed maintop sail and foretopmast staysail and let her lay, latter part still squally with rain from N.W. the ship under very short sail heading N. N. E. the Cummings on our weather quarter, the cook still gaining

Lat, by Acct 28° 25' N.  
Long. " D: 35° 30' W.

Friday March 16<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and light wind from the North-west ~~and~~ Wythen were ship heading S.W. the ship under close reefed maintop sail and foretopmast staysail the Cummings on our quarter, middle and latter part good weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. made sail heading N.W. our companion on our weather beam, the cook still gaining slowly but off duty

Lat, by Obs. 27° 40' N.  
Long. " Chron 36° 21' W.

Saturday March 17<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from S.W. at 5 P. M. kept her off N.E. our companion still in sight, middle part



1860

# Cruising on the St. Catharine Grounds <sup>232</sup>

fine weather and moderate wind from S. W. set topgallant sail and fore topmast studding sail, then kept her N. E. by E. latter part fine weather and wind moderate from the Southward course the same, the watch employed in bundling bone, one sail in sight

Lat. by Obs. 26° 38' S.  
Long. " Chron 35° 41' W.

Sunday March 18<sup>th</sup> Begin with hot, sultry weather and light air from S. S. W. heading W. the watch employed in bundling bone, then Benj<sup>r</sup> Cummings in company with us; middle part good weather and light wind from the Eastward, latter part wind still light from N. E. to E. N. E. heading to the Southward let the bark have one of our large tanks, and a few other little notions and receive from her 3 barrels of beef and pork

Lat. by Obs. 26° 56' S.  
Long. " Meas. 34° 50' W.

Monday March 19<sup>th</sup> Begin with cloudy weather and moderate wind from E. N. E. heading S. E. the two ships in company, at three the ships parted, each going his own way, middle part squally with a deluge of rain and incessant lightning the wind also shifts suddenly from E. N. E. to W. N. W. the ship under close reefed main top sail, at 6 the weather begin to clear up





1860

# In the South Atlantic Ocean

latter part good weather and light wind from N.W. made sail steering N.E. a brig in sight on our weather quarter steering to the Southward the work still gaining

Sat, by Obs. 25.49 S  
Long. " Chron, 34.41 W

Tuesday March 20<sup>th</sup> Began with fair weather and light wind from W.N.W. came N.E. middle and latter part good weather and light wind from N.W. set foretopmast studding sail course N.E. one brig in sight on the opposite tack, the watch employed in bundling home.

Sat, by Obs. 25.45 S  
Long. " Act, 33.30 W

Wednesday March 21<sup>st</sup> Began with clear hot weather and light wind from W.S.W. steering N.E. middle part calmy and light baffling air latter part clear weather and light wind from N.N.W. steering N.E. by E. the work still improving one ship in sight on our lee bow, the watch employed in bundling home

Sat, by Obs. 25.23 S  
Long. " Chron 33.12 W

Thursday March 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with clear weather and light wind from N.N.W. heading N.E. 1/2 E. middle part light baffling air from



# Homeward Bound with a cruise

234



1860

all parts of the compass, latter part good weather and moderate wind from the North heading E. N. E. spoke the *Dydman* of New Bedford 1700 bbls sperm, the cook still gaining.

Sat, by Obs, 24° 58' S.  
Long. " Chron 32° 8' W.

Friday March 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from the Northward heading E. by N. 1/2 N. the two ships in company, middle part good weather and light wind from N. N. W. steering N. E. by E. latter part fair weather and light wind from the Northward heading E. N. E. the cook still gaining, the *Dydman* and two merchantmen in sight.

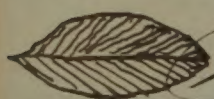
Sat, by Obs. 23° 56' S.  
Long. " Chron 30° 22' W.

Saturday March 24<sup>th</sup> Began with clear warm weather and moderate wind from the North heading E. N. E. the *Dydman* still in sight. also two merchant ships, one of them an Englishman with whom we exchange signals, middle and latter part clear weather and light wind from N. N. W. to N. heading to the Eastward, the cook still gaining our companion still in sight to leeward from direct head, they morning commenced painting the end of the yard.

Sat, by Obs. 22° 55' S.  
Long. " Chron 28° 42' W.



235



1860

# In the South Atlantic Ocean

Sunday March 25<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and light wind from N. by E. heading E. by N. at 9 P. M. tacked ship heading N. W. middle and latter part clear warm weather and light wind from N. E. by N. heading N. W. by N. the cook took his place this morning in the galley, after an absence of 43 days, having sufficiently recovered to resume his duties

Lat, by Obs. 22° 15' S.  
Long. " Chron 29° 23' W.

Monday March 26<sup>th</sup> Began with fair weather and light wind from N. E. heading N. W. by W. at 10.30 P. M. had quite a squall from the West with a breeze which lasted an hour and an half the remainder of the night calm, latter part hot weather and clear with light wind from E. S. E. course N. 1/2 E.

Lat, by Obs. 21° 55' S.  
Long. " Chron 29° 48' W.

Tuesday March 27<sup>th</sup> Began with fair weather and light wind from the Eastward, heading N. by E. middle part good weather and light trade from E. S. E. course N. E. by N. at daylight made the land bearing N. by E true 25 miles distant being the Island of Trinidad stood for it at 9 A. M. the waist and bow boats were lowered and sent in to the land about 6 miles distant for the purpose of trying to catch

Trinidad I. N. by E. 25 deg.



1860

# Homeward Bound with a Cruise.

236

a mass of fish, the weather pleasant with moderate trade from E. S. E.

Lat, by Obs. 20° 29' S.  
Long. " Chron. 29° 31' W.

Wednesday March 28<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and light winds from S. E. heading off and on the island, at 4 P. M. the boat returned to the ship, with two good sized snappers, a small lot of leather jackets, and a couple of dozen of small fish, rather a shabby mess, middle part clear weather and light variable winds from S. E. to E. N. E. course N. by E. latter part wind and weather the same

Lat, by Obs. 19° 20' S.  
Long. " Ast. 29° 50' W.

Thursday March 29<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and light winds from the Eastward course N. middle part good weather and moderate winds from the Eastward, course N. latter part good weather and fresh breezes from the same quarter course N. by W. the watch employed in strapping blocks, painting them and other little noting to put the ship in order for home

Lat, by Obs. 17° 5' S.  
Long. " Chron 30° 51' W.

Friday March 30<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather



337



1860

# In the South Atlantic Ocean

and moderate wind, from the Eastward steering N. by W. the watch engaged in blacking the topsail sheets, middle part all sorts of weather, calmy, squally and variable, from E. to N. finally settling to the Eastward, latter part good weather and moderate wind, from E. N. E. course N. by W. the watch employed in various little jobs, in fitting up ship.

Distance to Pernambuco Lat, by Obs. 15° 17' S.  
 472 Miles N. 23° 31' W. Long. ... Chron 31° 47' W.

Saturday March 31<sup>st</sup> Beginning with even weather and light air from the E. N. E. course N. by W. middle and latter parts fine weather and light wind from the Eastward, course N. by W. the watch employed in breaking out our beef and pork to ascertain how much we have, and found it to be 5 bbls. pork and 19 of beef.

Distance to Pernambuco Lat, by Obs. 13° 55' S.  
 378 miles N. 21° 38' W. Long. ... Chron 32° 32' W.

Sunday April 1<sup>st</sup> Beginning with good weather and light wind, from E. S. E. course N. by W. at foretopmast studding sail, middle and latter parts good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward course N.

Distance to Pernambuco Lat, by Obs. 11° 48' S.  
 247 miles N. 24° 52' W. Long. ... Chron 33° 10' W.

Monday April 2<sup>nd</sup> Beginning with good weather and moderate wind from E. S. E. course N.



## 338

Distance to Pernambuco

99 miles N. 26° 39' W

Sat, by Obj. 9. 33 S.

Song. "Chorus 34" 60 W.

Distance to Pernambuco

17 Miles W.

Lat, by (by), 7" 48 I.

Song. "Act 34. 50M.

Wednesday April 4<sup>th</sup> Begin, with good weather and light wind from S. E., found that we were 20 miles to leeward of Pernambuco. Luffed up to the wind heading S. W. by S. at 8 P. M. beat up to the anchorage and let go the starboard anchor in 7 fathoms of water with sandy bottom, paid out a range of abut 86 fathoms of chain, furled sail and made every thing snug for the night, and then set boats, crew watching during the night - had a heavy





1860

# Laying at Anchor Pernambuco

shown with fresh trade from S. E. at daylight found we had anchored about three miles from the reef the light house bearing W. N. W. had we brought it to bear N. W. by N. we would have been in a much better situation, In coming in we carried ten fathoms of water over a mile when it shoaled to 9 1/2 and immediately after to 8 fathoms and in five minutes to 7 fathoms Great number of catamarans with 2 or three slaves on each were sailing about in every direction fishing. After breakfast the Captain proceeded in the starboard boat to the shore the remainder of the crew employed in painting the yards

Thursday April 5<sup>th</sup> Began with hot sultry weather and light breeze from S. E. the crew employed in painting the spray, during the afternoon the Captain brought off a quantity of oranges, during the night fine weather and light trade from S. E. by E. latter part wind and weather the same, employed in stowing down water, painting spray &c after at 8 A. M. received a lighter load of water about 45 barrels

Friday April 6<sup>th</sup> Began with hot weather and light trade from S. E. by E. received another lighter load of water 15 casks more also some oranges, the crew employed in stowing down the water, middle and latter part wind



# Laying at Anchor off Pernambuco <sup>340</sup>

1860

and weather the same, still employed in stowing down our water, finished it at sundown about 90 barrels as we would judge (30 of their casks) ~~middle~~

Saturday April 7<sup>th</sup> Began with hot weather and light trade from S. E. by E. the waist boat with her crew ashore, being the third boat crew that have been ashore they feel the city is unusually healthy, at least so say the lighters crew from ashore, and so we should think from the many arrivals and departing of merchantmen daily, middle part wind and weather the same, with the exception of a few showers, at an early hour the captain proceeded to the shore in the starboard boat for the purpose of procuring the balancer of his cranes leaving the bow boat in tow

Sunday April 8<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and light trade from S. E. the bow boat crew ashore, at 9 they returned after a hard pull, middle part wind and weather the same, latter part the same

Monday April 9<sup>th</sup> Began with the usual hot scalding weather and light trade from S. E. by E., at 5 P. M. the starboard boat with the shipkeeper, return from shore middle part wind and weather the same



341



1860

# Laying at Anchor off Pernambuco

at daylight commenced furling sails having the  
hanging by the earrings to give the yards an  
opportunity of drying, after breakfast the captain  
proceeded to the shore we presume to get his  
clearance, as the stars and stripes are now  
floating to the breeze from the main peak  
the welcome signal of sailing from this filthy  
sickly hole (called the city of Pernambuco)  
at 11 A. M. the Captain returned the anchor was  
hoisted up, the topsails sheeted home, top gallows  
sails set together with the caryage, and the good  
old ship Senatus was once more heading to  
the North

Tuesday April 10<sup>th</sup> Breeze with fine weather  
and moderate wind from S. E. heading E. N. E.  
all hands on board and all well, middle  
and latter part fine weather and a good  
breeze from E. S. E. the ship heading N. E. the  
watch employed in picking over our caryage

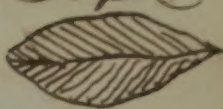
Lat, by Obs 6° 11' S.  
Long. " Chron 33° 14' W

Wednesday April 11<sup>th</sup> Breeze with good  
weather and moderate wind from E. S. E. heading  
middle part good weather and moderate wind  
from S. E. by S. heading E. by N. to clear a shoal  
laid down on the chart directly in our track  
latter part hot weather and moderate trade  
from S. E. course N. E. to day sent the chain



# In the South Atlantic Ocean

342



1860

from off deck and stowed them between decks  
one sail in sight going in the opposite direction

Lat, by Obs.  $4^{\circ} 33' S.$

Long. Chron.  $31^{\circ} 49' W.$

Thursday April 12<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
hot weather and moderate wind from S.E.  
steering N.E. middle part frequent squally  
of wind and rain from various parts of the  
compass, took in the light sail, we omitted to mention  
that during the afternoon saw a bark standing to  
the Southward also raised the land on our lee  
beam about 20 miles distant being the island of  
Ferdinand Veronika, latter part occasional  
showers and moderate wind from E.S.E.  
heading N.E. saw blackfish

Lat, by Obs.  $2^{\circ} 49' S.$

Long. Chron.  $31^{\circ} 30' W.$

Friday April 13<sup>th</sup>

Began with squally weather  
from E.S.E. heading N.E. reefed the main  
top sail, middle part squally and moderate  
windy from E.S.E. heading N.E. reefed fore  
and main top sails, latter part occasional  
squally and light wind from E. by S. heading  
N.E. by N.

Lat, by Obs.  $1^{\circ} 13' S.$

Long. Chron.  $31^{\circ} 3' W.$



243



1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

Saturday April 14<sup>th</sup> Began with clear, hot weather and moderate winds from S. E. course N. E. middle part good weather and light winds from the Eastward heading N. N. E. latter part the weather very hot and wind light from N. E. by E. the ship under full sail heading N. by W. a fore and aft schooner heading to the Southward this morning found that two of the fore shrouds in the harbour side wanted splicing, which was commenced  
 Distance to Cuttyhunk Lat. by Obs. 00.17 N  
 3317 miles N. 41.57 W Long. " Chron 31.22 W

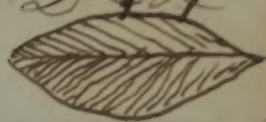
Sunday April 15<sup>th</sup> Began with hot weather and moderate winds from E. N. E. heading N. the watch employed in splicing a fore shroud middle part calm and frequent rain squally with light air from E. N. E. heading N. latter part squally with rain and light variable winds from E. to N. E. heading to the Northward, Chase Hunting and Perry off duty principally a heavy cold

Lat. by Obs. 1.21 N  
 Long. " Act. 31.40 W

Monday April 16<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and a calm at 2 P. M. a light breeze springs up from N. E. heading N. N. W. middle and latter part good weather and light winds from N. E. by N. heading N. W. by N. the mate off duty with a severe attack of bilious



1860  
Homeward Bound with a cruise

244  


choie, Chase. Hunting and Somy all better  
but still off duty  
Distance to Cuttyhunk Lat, by Obs. 2° 10 N.  
3163 miles N. 41° 53 W. Long. " Chron 33.3 W.

Tuesday April 17<sup>th</sup> Began with good  
weather and light wind from N. E. by N.  
heaving N. W. by N. middle part squally  
with shower and moderate wind from  
E. N. E. course N. by W. took in the light  
sail and reefed the main topsail, latter  
part weather about the same, wind N. E.  
heaving N. N. W. Somy and Chase both on  
duty again, the mate a little better, the  
watch employed in overhauling blocks, &c

Lat, by Obs. 3° 43 N.  
Long. " Dec. 34° 30 W.

Wednesday April 18<sup>th</sup> Began with good  
weather and moderate wind from E. N. E. heaving  
N. middle part plenty of rain and moderate  
wind from N. E. steering N. N. W. latter part  
good weather and fresh breeze from the same  
quarter course the same, the watch employed  
in splicing one of the fore shrouds, Somy again  
off duty with cold, the mate better this  
morning, saw black fish lower weight and bow  
bouts and gun chase but did not strike  
Distance to Cuttyhunk Lat, by Obs. 5° 12 N.  
2921 miles N. 41° 56 W. Long. " Chron 33.33 W.



245

1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

Thursday April 19<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from N.E. steering N.N.W. sent down the cutting blocky and penant middle and latter part good weather and strong trade from N.E. heading N. by W. and N. N. W. saw a large ship standing to the North some still off duty, this morning we ran main topsail halyard and overhauled the blocky

Lat, by Obs. 6. 54 N.  
Long. " Acct 37. W.

Friday April 20<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from N.E. heading N. N. W. middle and latter part good weather and fresh breeze from N.E. heading N. N. W. the watch employed in various little jobs about the rigging, Doop, Kinney, and Long off duty with some cold, the mate received and on duty

Lat, by Obs. 9. 4 N.  
Long. " Chron 38. 48 W.

Saturday April 21<sup>st</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from N.E. heading N. N. W. middle and latter part passing clouds and fresh breeze from N.E. heading N. N. W. the watch employed in taring down the stays, Tigh and Sager off duty, making now 5 men below

Distance to Cuttyhunk Lat, by Obs 11. 10 N.  
2462 miles N. 42. 32 W. Long. " Chron. 40. W.



Homeward Bound with a cruise

246



1860

Sunday Apr 22<sup>nd</sup> Bering with good weather and fresh breeze from N.E. by E. heading N. by W. middle and latter part good weather and fresh breeze from E.N.E. the ship under double reefed topsails and courses heading N. and N. by W. nearly all the ship's company laboring under a severe cold, resembling the old fashioned influenza

Sat, by Ob, 13° 20' N.  
Long. " Dec 41. " W.

Monday Apr 23<sup>rd</sup> Bering with good weather and moderate wind from E.N.E. heading N. about 4 P.M. saw Blackfish, lower harbor waist and bow boat, the waist boat struck and killed two small ones and brought them to the ship, at sundown the boat came to the ship and were hoisted up, middle and latter part cloudy weather and fresh breeze from the Eastward course N. by E. the 5 men still off duty

Sat, by Ob, 14° 56' N.  
Long. " Chron, 41° 51' W.

Tuesday Apr 24<sup>th</sup> Bering with good weather and moderate wind from N.E. by E. the ship heading N. by W. the cooper off duty with something in his eye, at 5 P.M. seized bracing on our weather bow, luffed up for it at 6. pulled the mizzenail and were ship heading S. S. E.



247



1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

middle part good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward heading S. S. E., under double reefed topsails, at 2 A. M. tacked ship steering N. by E. latter part good weather and moderate wind from the same quarter, course the same, saw a ship steering N. W. hoisted out the two black flags, I've the first, Digh, Bob, and Gony still off duty, at 11 A. M. raised a large breach some 8 miles off run for it.

Distance to Cuttyhunk Lat. by Obs. 15.58 N.  
 2138 miles N. 44.27 W. Long. .. Dec. 42.30 W

Wednesday Apr 25<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward did not see any thing more of the breach hauled aboard for half an hour then kept her N. W. by W. having shaken the reef out of the main topsail and set maintopgallant sail, at 4 P. M. sent down the maintopgallant sail and bent a new one, middle and latter part good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward course N. the watch employed in painting the masts, tops of Digh and Gony the only two off duty.

Lat. by Obs. 18.7 N.  
 Long. .. Obs. 42.52 W.  
 D. .. Sun. 42.45 W

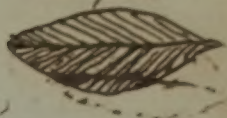


1860

Examine the cleitency  
in the Weyhing for Nautine  
Almanac for to day

# Homeward Bound with a cruise

248



Thursday Apr 26<sup>th</sup> Bizing with good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward steering N. the watch employed in painting the masts, middle and latter part good weather and fresh wind from the Eastward the ship under double reefed fore and main topsails and whole maintop sail course N. the watch employed in painting mast, blocks &c. Runney still off duty but getting better, Tigh off duty with a large boil on his wrist

Lat, by Oly, 20.16 N.  
Long. " Chron 44. " W

Friday Apr 27<sup>th</sup> Bizing with good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward steering N. all hands on duty, middle part good weather and moderate wind from the Eastward course N. by W. latter part good weather and moderate wind from the same quarter course the same, the watch employed in washing ship preparatory to painting, at 7 A.M. saw several large breaches, kept off for them, but did not make any thing out of them

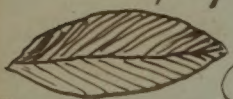
Distance to Cuttyhunk  
1738 miles N. 49. 17 W.

Lat, by Oly. 22.30 N.  
Long. " Chron 45. 3 W.  
D. " Lunan 44. 5 1/2 "

Saturday April 28<sup>th</sup> Bizing with clear weather and moderate wind from the Eastward steering N. N. W. the watch employed in weighing



249



1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

ship, middle part good weather and moderate  
windy from the Eastward course N. by W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W.  
latter part fine weather and light wind from  
the same quarter, course N. N. W. the crew all  
well and all hands busy in weighing ship on  
the outside, saw gulf weed this morning

Lat. by Obs 24.12 N  
Long. Chron 46.25 W

Sunday April 29<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
weather and light wind from E. S. E. course  
N. N. W. all hands employed in cleaning ship  
outside preparatory to painting, middle part  
good weather and very light air from N. E.,  
heaving N. N. W. latter part wind and weather  
the same

Distance to Cuttyhunk Lat. by Obs. 24.49 N  
156.4 miles N. 50.30 W. Long. Chron 46.53 W

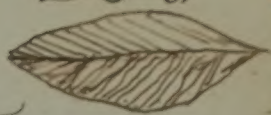
Monday April 30<sup>th</sup> Began with clear  
pleasant weather and a calm, middle part  
calm and light baffling air, latter part clear  
weather and very light air from the Southward  
steering W. under short sail, the watch employed  
in painting ship outside

Lat. by Obs. 24.41 N  
Long. Chron. 47.18 W



# Homeward Bound with a cruise

250



1860

Tuesday May 1<sup>st</sup> Began with good weather and a light breeze from S. W. course N. W. the watch employed in painting ship, raised a sail from mast head then going forward of our beam in an hour afterwards raised another sail on our weather beam, one heading to the Southward the other to the Northward, middle part fine weather and light wind from S. S. W. course N. by W. latter part wind weather and course the same, the watch employed in painting ship, one sail in sight astern, the ship under short sail to give the paint an opportunity of drying, whilst we are in good weather.

Sat, by Obs, 25.33 N.  
Long. " Chron 47.43 W.

Wednesday May 2<sup>nd</sup> Began with good weather and light wind from S. S. W. steering N. the watch employed in painting ship sighted spoke the English bark Windlessen bound to Quebec 50 days out, pulled the courses and double reefed the main top sail, middle part good weather and fresh breeze, from W. S. W. course N. latter part wind and course the same, had quite a squall of wind and rain, which put a stop to the painting, passed a ship on the wind on the opposite tack.

Sat, by Obs, 27.24 N.  
Long. " Chron 47.58 W.



251



1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

Thursday May 3<sup>rd</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from W. S. W. soon N. by W. the watch employed in painting ship inside, at 4 P. M. was ship heading W. by N. the wind out from the North-west, middle part good weather and light wind from the same quarter the ship heading the same latter part wind and weather the same, the ship heading W. N. W. shook the reef out of the fore and main top-sails, the watch employed in painting ship inside, set the jib.

Lat, by Oly. 27° 15' N.  
Long. " Chron. 48° 34' W

Friday May 4<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light air from the North-west, heading W. N. W. the watch still employed in painting middle part beautiful weather and light wind from the North-west heading W. N. W. latter part the weather still good, and wind light from N. E. the ship heading N. N. W. on sail in sight on our weather beam, steering S. E. the watch still employed in painting, giving the finishing touches, set flying jib and maintopgallant sail

Distance to Cuttyhunk  
136 1/2 miles N. 57° 55' W

Lat, by Oly. 27° 22' N.  
Long. " Chron. 49° 14' W



# Homeward Bound with a cruise

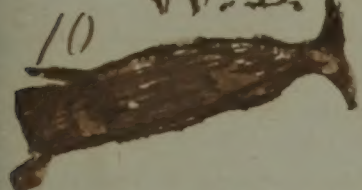
252

1860

117 W.B.



10 W.B.



W.B.



W.B.



Lost sprouting blood

Saturday May 5<sup>th</sup> Began with clear pleasant weather and light air from N.E. the ship heading N.N.W. spoke the American clipper ship Fanny Fern of Bath. Lawrence May to 30 days from Havre bound to New Orleans, his longitude and day varying but one mile passed some point or from his middle part good weather and light wind from E. S. E. course N. by E. at 6 A. M. raised sperm whale about 5 miles off toward all the boats in a short time one of them struck, two of the lost with a drug others fastened in about 20 minutes, could see then fast to two different whales, about 11 A. M. passed one dead whale with a waif set in him, kept on for a boat that way towing when Lat, by Obs. 27° 40' N. Long. " Asst 49° 20' W.

Sunday May 6<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from the Southwestern, standing on for the boat that way towing, came up to her when it proved to be the same mate towing a 30 barrel whale, who stated that he had killed 4 whales, that the mate way to win down towing a 40 barrel whale, left him towing his whale in the direction of the waifer whale, and the ship kept on for the mate, at 4 came up to the other boats, they had nothing, the mate had struck a whale and bent the iron, the bow boat had also started but did not fasten, took the two whales





1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

alongside together with the weight boat, when they proved to be a cow and small calf, a boat 30 barrels of oil, the great hue and cry was had settled down into our old cat and another one. After supper commenced cutting firewood in about two hours, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from the Southward heading E.S.E. double rased the fore topsail, at 3 A.M. were still heading W. latter part good weather and fresh breeze from S.S.W. course W.N.W. cleared up decks, started the works, also passed a merchant-boat with painted party steering N.E. Distance to Littlehunk Lat, by Obs. 27° 55' N. 1334 miles N. 62° 40' W. Long. " Green 49° 27' W.

Monday May 7<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from S.W. steering N.W. by N. the watch employed at the works, during the afternoon heavy squally of wind and rain from W.S.W. double rased the maintopsail, fore sail, jib and mizen topsail, heading N.N.W. middle part strong winds from the Westward heading N.N.W. cooled down the works, latter part the weather better and wind more moderate from W.N.W. started the works, also set jib and mizen topsail

Lat, by Obs. 29° 8' N.  
Long. " Dec 49° 20' W.



# Homeward Bound with a cruise

254



1860

Tuesday May 8<sup>th</sup> Began with squally weather from W. N. W. heading N. by E. took in the jib the water employed at the works, finished during the afternoon the two whales turning 27 barrels 12 1/2 galls of oil, middle and latter part clear weather and a gale of wind from the Westward, the ship under double reefed maintop sail and foretopmast staysail heading W. N. W.

Lat, by Acct, 29° 40' N.  
Long. " " 49° 50' W.

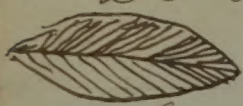
Wednesday May 9<sup>th</sup> Began with a gale of wind from W. N. W. heading N. and N. by E. the ship under double reefed maintop sail and foretopmast staysail, at 2 set the foresail at 6 P. M. close reefed the maintop sail, middle and latter part a gale of wind from N. W. the ship heading N. N. E. during the forenoon shook a reef out of the maintop sail.

Distance to Cuttyhunk Lat, by Obs. 30° 16' N.  
1252 miles N. 66° 32' W Long. " " 49° 10' W.

Thursday May 10<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and wind more moderate from W. N. W. heading N. set double reefed foretop sail, at 9 P. M. were ship heading W. S. W. middle part squally and strong windy from N. W. by W. heading S. W. by W. latter wind a little more moderate from the same quarter set close reefed main top sail, one brig in sight.

Lat, by Obs. 29° 57' N.  
Long. " " 49° 30' W.



255  
  
1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

Friday May 11<sup>th</sup> Began with clear weather and fresh breeze from N.W. by W. heading S.W. by W. set the main sail, the ship under double reefed topsails and courses, the brig still in sight on the wind, the same tack as ourselves, middle part good weather and fresh breeze from W.N.W. heading S.W. latter part fine weather and moderate windy from N.W. heading W.S.W. shook the reefs out of the topsails and set main top gallant sail the brig still in sight on our weather beam

Lat, by Obs. 28° 40' N.  
Long. " Chron 50° 47' W.

Saturday May 12<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from N.W. heading W.S.W. the brig still in sight, the watch employed in stowing down our last little barrel of sperm oil in the main hatch way between decks, about 25 barrels, middle part good weather and moderate wind from N.N.W. heading W. latter part fine weather and moderate wind from the Northwest course W. by N. under full sail, the brig a little further off the beam about two miles off, the watch employed in painting a little here and a little there, putting on the finishing touches  
Distance to Cuttyhunk  
1187 miles N. 49. 45 W

Lat, by Obs. 28. 37 N.  
Long. " Chron. 52. 30 W.



# Homeward Bound with a cruise

256

1856

Sunday May 13<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from N. N. E. course W. N. W. the brig on our lee beam about a mile distant middle part fine weather and moderate wind from N. N. E. course W. by N. & 9, latter part the weather still continuing fine and wind very light from N. E. course N. W. by W.

Lat, by Obs. 28° 55' N.  
Long... Chron. 54° 18' W.  
D. " Luner 54° 4'

Herringer

Monday May 14<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and light wind from N. E. course N. W. by W. spoke the Dutch brig *Hendogay* from Rotterdam to Philadelphia with a cargo of wine, middle part good weather and calm latter part fine weather and light wind from N. E. heading N. W. by W. the brig still in sight on our lee quarter

Lat, by Obs. 28° 54' N.  
Long... Chron 54° 46' W.

Tuesday May 15<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and moderate wind from the Southward steering N. N. W. middle part good weather and strong wind from S. S. W. course N. W. latter part cloudy and squally with strong wind from S. W. course N. W. took in topgallant sails and flying jib

Distance to Cuttyhunk  
243 miles N. 45° 49' W

Lat, by Obs. 30° 14' N.  
Long... Chron. 56° 40' W.



257  
1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

Wednesday May 16<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong wind from S.W. during the afternoon heavy squally of wind and rain from the same quarter, double reefed the topsails, latter part squally and brigh gale, from S.W. steering N.W. by W. took in the jib and mainail, latter part good weather and wind moderate from W.S.W. set the jib and mainail heading N.W. at 11 struck a reef out of the maintop sail and set maintopgallant sail

Sat. by Obs. 31. 45 N.  
Long. " Chron. 58. 44 W.

Thursday May 17<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and fresh breeze from W.S.W. heading N.W. took in maintopgallant sail, middle part good weather and strong wind from the Westward heading N.N.W. latter part fine weather and fresh breeze from N.W. war ship heading W.S.W. the watch employed in cleaning rusty iron, and cleaning up for home

Sat. by Obs. 32. 32 N.  
Long. " Chron. 59. 30 W.

Friday May 18<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and moderate wind from the Westward heading N.W. by N. struck a reef out of the foretop sail, during the afternoon made all sail, middle part good weather



# Homeward Bound

1860

and light winds from N.W. heading W.S.W. latter part fine weather and light winds from the Northward heading W.N.W. to day set up the back stays and foretopmast rigging, O. Neil off duty sick

Distance to Cuttyhunk Lat, by Phy 31.57 N  
74.7 miles N. 40.11 W Long. " Chron 60.54 W

Saturday May 19<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather and a dead calm sent down the mainmast and bent a new one, also bent a new fore sail, middle part calmy and light baffling air, latter part cloudy weather and light rain, with very light winds from the Eastward course N.W. by N. O. Neil again on duty, the watch employed in breaking out between decks in the main hatchway during the forenoon breezy up and rain set in

Lat, by Acet 32.21 N  
Long. " De 61.38 W

Sunday May 20<sup>th</sup> Began with a rain storm and moderate winds from S.W. course N.W. by N. the watch employed in breaking out and regulating things between decks, finished at and cooped the Gipsies, oil, middle part cloudy weather and moderate winds from S.W. course N.W. by N. latter part light air from W.S.W. course N.W. by W.

Lat, by Phy. 33.58 N  
Long. " Chron 63.40 W



59 In the North Atlantic Ocean  
1860

Monday May 21<sup>st</sup> Began with clear pleasant weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. course N. W. saw a few and left schooner, steering to the Southward, middle part fine weather and moderate wind from W. S. W. heading N. at 3 A. M. our ship heading W. S. W. latter part good weather and light wind from N. W. heading W. S. W. two sail in sight steering to the Southward, the watch employed in clearing up the forehold

Lat. by Obs. 34.26 N.  
Long. by Chron 64.36 W.

Tuesday May 22<sup>nd</sup> Began with clear weather and light wind from W. S. W. heading S. W. the watch still employed between decks, middle part clear weather and light baffling air, latter part fine weather and light wind from W. S. W. to W. the ship by the wind larboard tacky aboard

Distance to Cuttyhunk 507 miles N. 33.5° W  
Lat. by Obs 34.30 N.  
Long. by Chron 64.53 W.

Wednesday May 23<sup>rd</sup> Began with clear weather and fresh breeze from W. S. W. course N. W. middle part strong wind from S. W. took in the light sail and jib, the double reefed the topsail down N. W. at 5 A. M. the weather looking very threatening, with rain thunder and lightning, hauled up the



1860

# Homeward Bound

260



creeper, at 7 were ship heading to the Westward  
remainder of the day a rain storm with calms  
and light air from N. N. W. heading W. during  
these 24 hours, have seen quite a number  
of merchantmen all bound to the Southward

Lat, by One Alt, 30 P.M. 35.35 N.  
Long. Chron 66.19 W

Thursday May 24<sup>th</sup> Began with good cloudy  
wet weather and very light air from W. S. W.  
heading N. W. one sail in sight, at 6 P.M.  
a good breeze springs up from N. N. E. middle  
part good weather and strong wind from  
the same quarter took in the light sail and  
double reefed the topsail, course W. by N. & N.  
latter part fine weather and fresh breeze from  
the same quarter, course the same, the  
ship under double reefed topsail and course  
at 10 took the reef out of the fore and main topsails  
also bent a new maintopmast stay sail and  
set it

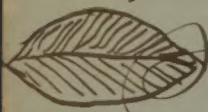
Distance to Cuttyhunk  
333 miles N. by W

Lat, by Obs. 35.53 N.  
Long. " Chron 69.30 W.  
" Luna 69.11 "

Friday May 25<sup>th</sup> Began with good weather  
and fresh breeze from N. N. E. course W. N. W.  
the watch employed in making mats for gaskets  
middle part fine weather and very light  
windy from N. heading W. N. W. latter part



261



1860

# In the North Atlantic Ocean

light air from the same quarter heading the same, latter part the wind very light from the Westward heading E. N. E. the water empty as before, blacked the bench on the starboard side

Sat, by Ob. 35. 44 N  
Long. 70. 57 W

Saturday May 26<sup>th</sup> Beginning with a calm at 1.30 P. M. a breeze springs up from the Westward, kept her N. by W. with the hope of reaching New Bedford once more in the course of time, for it appears to us that we have had nothing but head wind and calms, since 1860 made its first appearance, at sundown found our day in the gulf the water being at a temperature of 73 Fahrenheit, midday found good weather and light wind from N. W. heading N. N. E. latter part calm and light air from the Westward course N. by W. four sail in sight, at 9 A. M. the water began to change its color from a deep blue to a dark green, tried it with the thermometer, and found the temperature to be air 66° water 64° nine degrees colder than last night, so that we are now North of the gulf, a breeze also springs up from N. S. W. course N. W. by N. overnight the after cabin also commenced tearing down the try works



1860

# Homeward Bound

262



they virtually ending our whaling for this  
voyage, also sent up the main royal, hauled it  
and set it

Distance to Black glacier  
227 miles N. 16.35 W

Sat, by Obs. 27.35 N.  
Long. " Chron 70.20 W.  
D. " Lunar 70.10 "

Sunday May 27<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy  
weather and light wind from S.W. steering  
N.W. by W. spinnaker trawling down the try works  
threw the rubbish overboard cleared up deck  
and moved the cook's galley to where the try  
works stood, middle part cloudy weather and light  
wind from W.S.W. course N.W. by N. at 3 A.M.  
a thick fog set in and wind hauled to N.W.  
heading N.N.E. latter part the weather clearing up  
with the wind light from the North-west, tacked  
ship heading W.N.W.

Sat, by Obs. 38.36 N.  
Long. " Chron. 71.18 W.

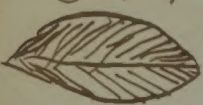
Monday May 28<sup>th</sup> Began with thick hazy  
weather and light wind from N.E. course N.N.W.  
middle part calm with rain squalls, at 6  
A.M. strong wind from the North-west with heavy  
rain at 9 the wind hauled to N.E. double reefed  
the topsails, ran a brig standing to the North-west  
at 10 the wind hauled a little more to the Eastward  
and the rain ceased

Distance to Cuttyhunk  
174 miles N.N.W. 1/4 E

Sat, by Obs. 38.47 N.  
Long. " Chron 72.37 W.



263



1860

# On the Coast of the United States

Tuesday May 29<sup>th</sup> Began with cloudy weather and strong wind from the Northwest, the ship under double reef topped heading E. by N. middle part clear weather and strong wind from N. N. E. at midnight was ship heading N. W. took in the main sail and foretop sail, latter part fine weather and wind moderating from the same quarter, set main sail and foretop sail, at 11 A. M. was ship heading E. by N.

Distance to Meritank Sat, by Double Alt.  $39.01$  N.  
 $127$  miles N. by E.  $1/4$  E. Long. " Chron  $72.32$  W

Wednesday May 30<sup>th</sup> Began with fine weather and fresh breeze but moderating from N. N. E. heading E. by N. a heavy head sea on, during the afternoon made all sail, saw several schools of black fish, struck one of them from out of the starboard boat at the ship, middle part good weather and light wind from N. E. to E. N. E. took ship at midnight heading from N. N. W. to N. at 9 the wind hauled to the E by N. standing N. N. E.

Distance to Cuttyhunk Sat, by Obs.  $39.30$  N.  
 $129$  miles N.  $28.9$  W Long. " Chron  $72.16$  W

Thursday May 31<sup>st</sup> Began with good weather and light wind from the E by N. course N. N. E. at 4 P. M. got the anchor off the bow, hauled up the chain and sheaved them on, one ship in sight on our beam, heading



1860

# Bound to New Bedford. 264

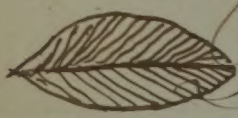
up more to the Eastward than we are  
middle part fresh breeze from the Southward  
with rain. course N. E. by N.  $\frac{1}{2}$  N. secured  
and found bottom at 42 fathoms, sand  
with black specks, toward daylight the  
rain hold up, latter part, at 7 A. M.  
raised. Black island bearing N. about  
20 miles distant, at 9 last night spoke  
the clipper ship Wm. Greeny supposed  
from New York standing to the Eastward  
saw an ocean steamer standing S. W.  
and several small craft, at 8 A. M.  
the wind hauled to S. E. and rained again  
at 11 the rain ceased.

Lat. by Acct 44.18 N.  
Long. " " 72.3 W.

Friday June 1<sup>st</sup> Beginning with cloudy  
foggy weather in half an hour past noon  
the pilot came on board, at 1 P. M. saw  
the light boat bearing E. about 4 miles distant  
a very light breeze of air from the Westward  
bearing E. N. E. at 3 passed the bar and  
chubery at 5 passed Cuttyhunk, at 6 the fog came  
in very thick came to anchor in 7 fathoms of  
water near Wilkey's ledge at 7 past 6  
fired all the light sail closed down the  
topails, hauled out the reef tackle, hauled  
up the courses and let her lay with a  
thick fog and light wind from S. W.



265

1860

# Saying at Anchor in Buzzards Bay

(Civil Account) Ship is anchored in Buzzards Bay in a thick fog, waiting with all the patience of Job for a fair wind and clear weather to take us to Beaufort at 10 A. M. the fog clears up with light air from N. E. we hoist up the anchor and make sail. New Beaufort place in sight some 8 miles distant.

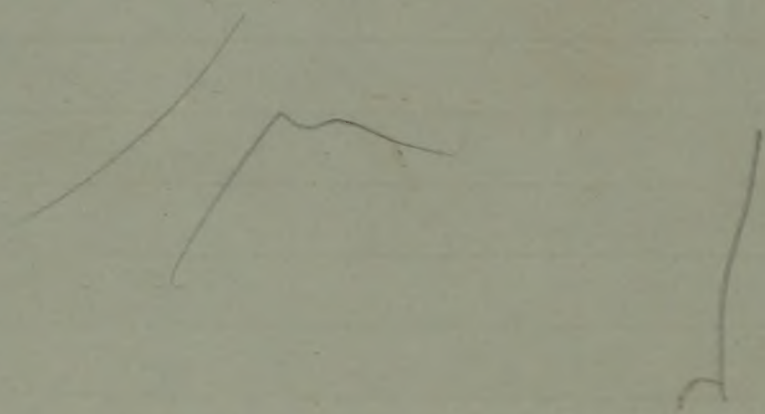
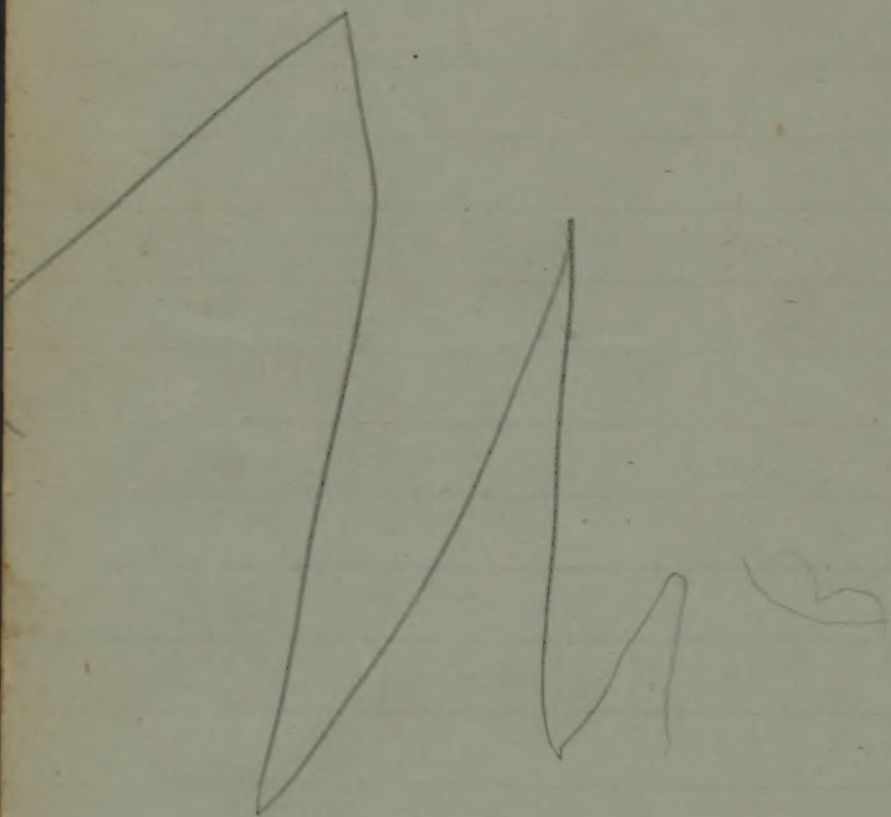
Home again - Home again!



266





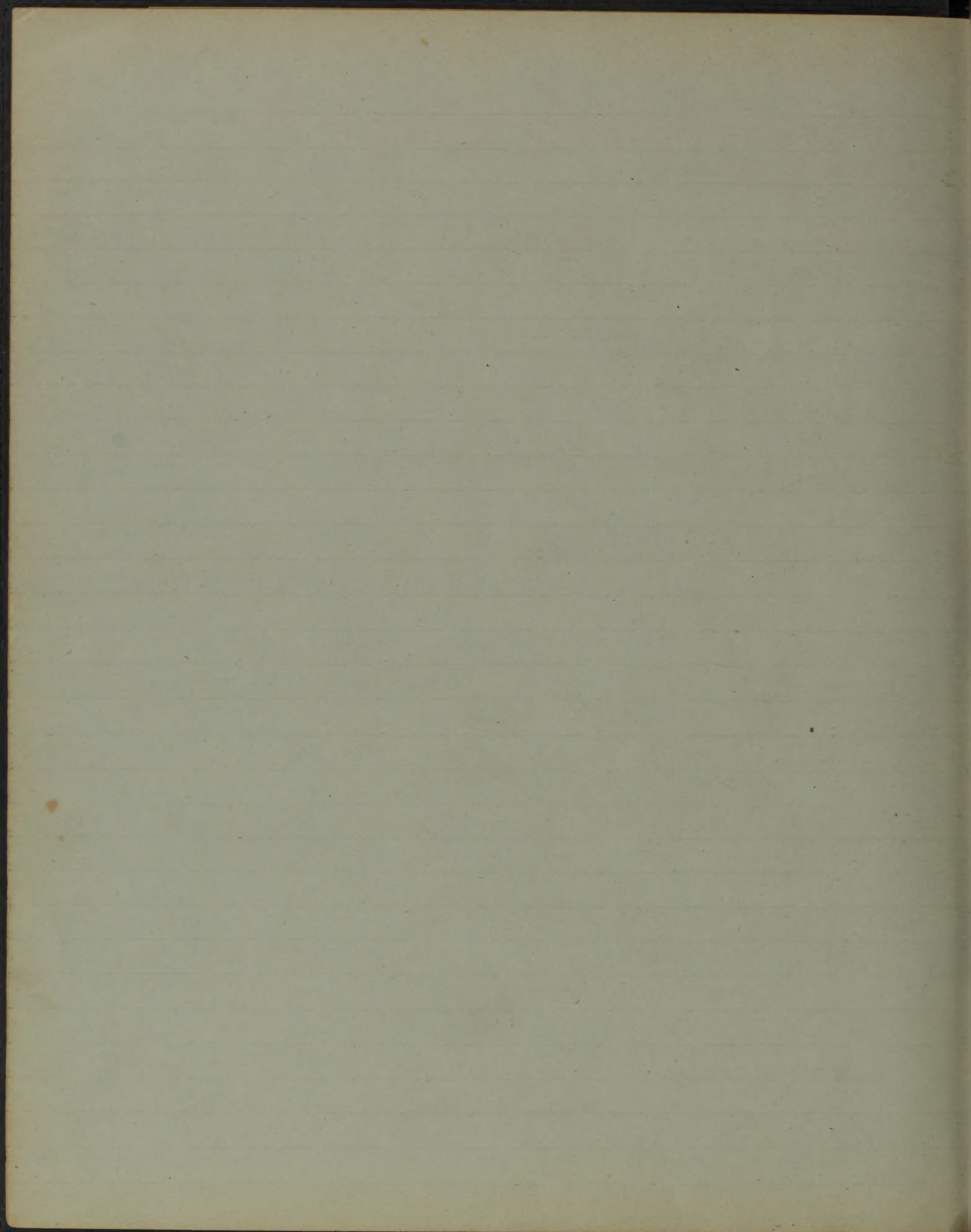


c





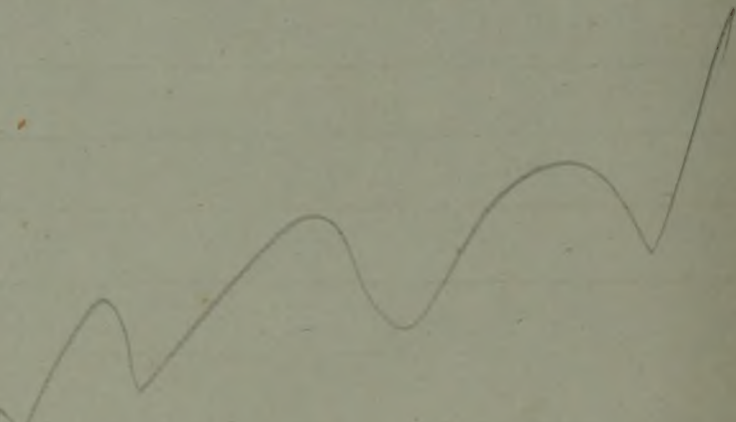
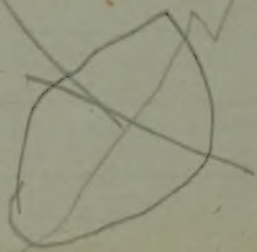
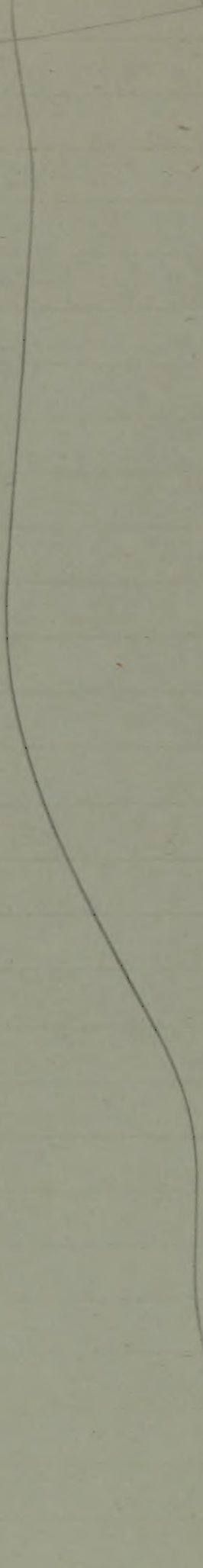
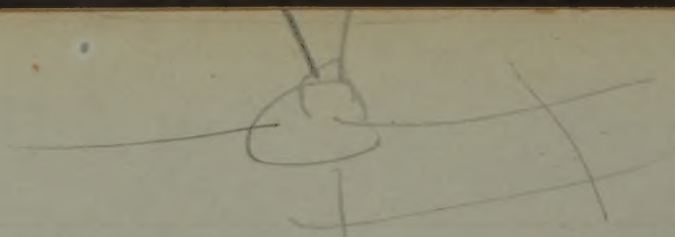








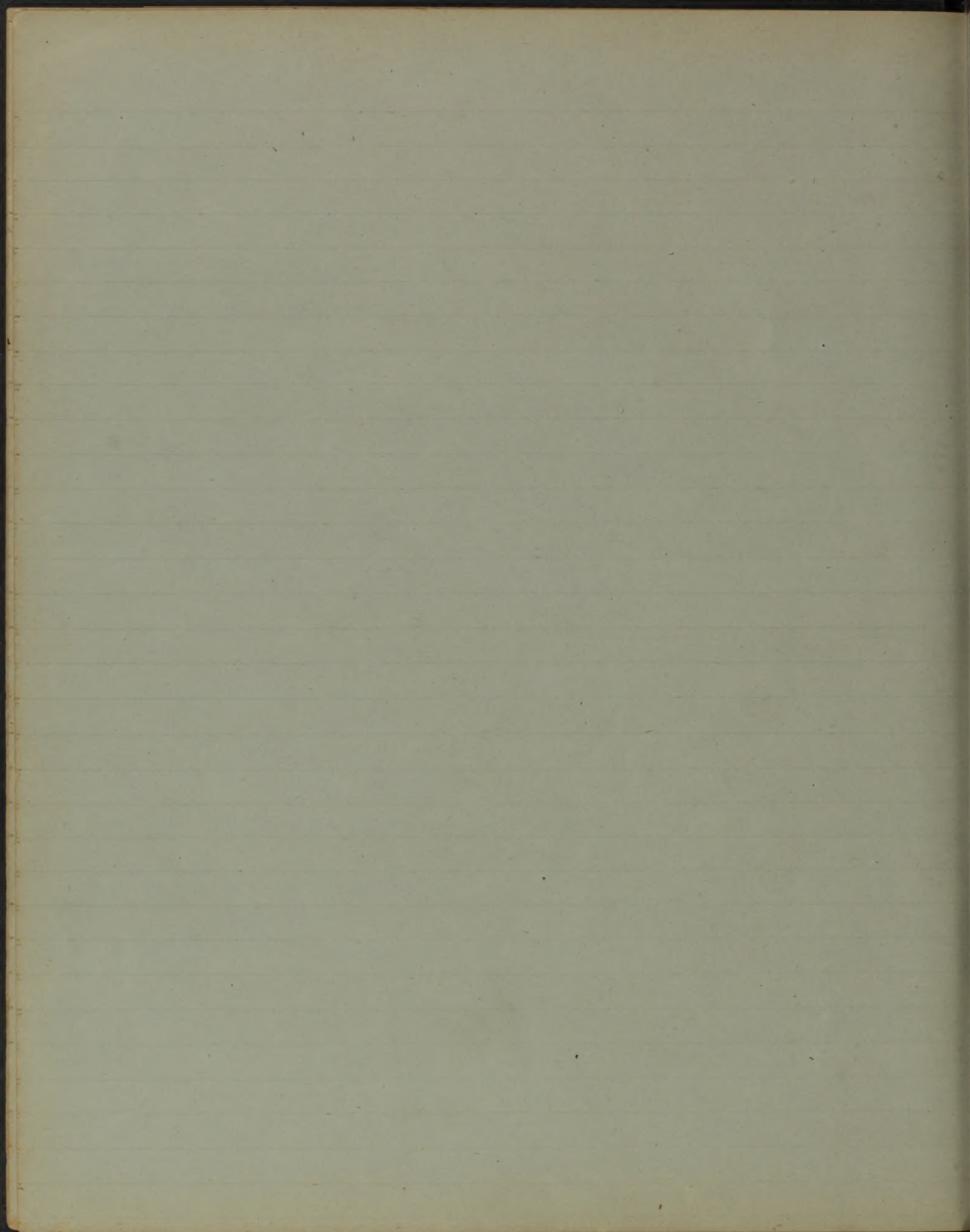




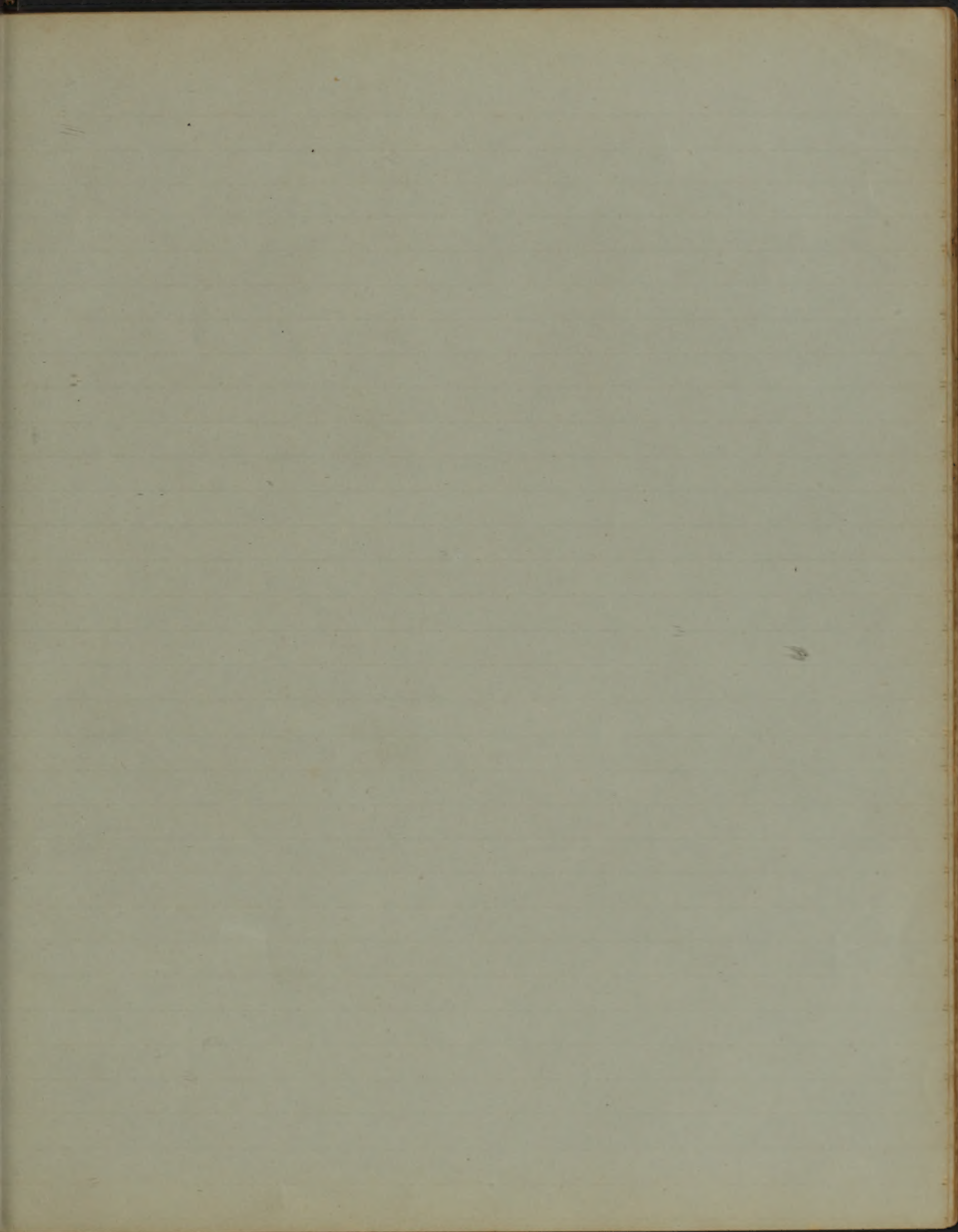


1862

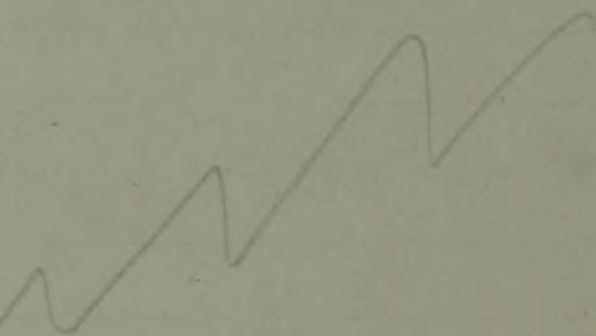
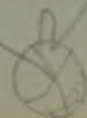
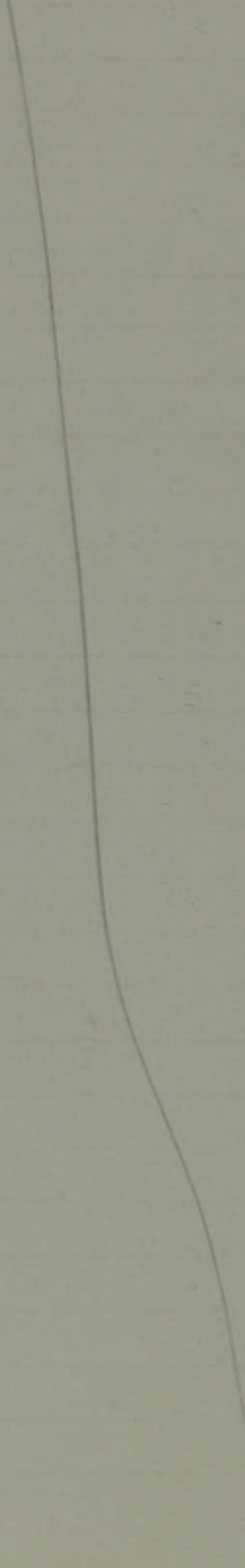
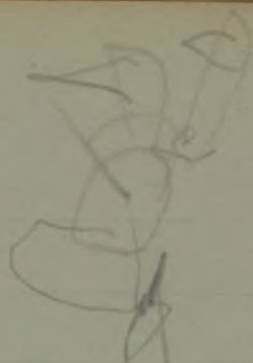




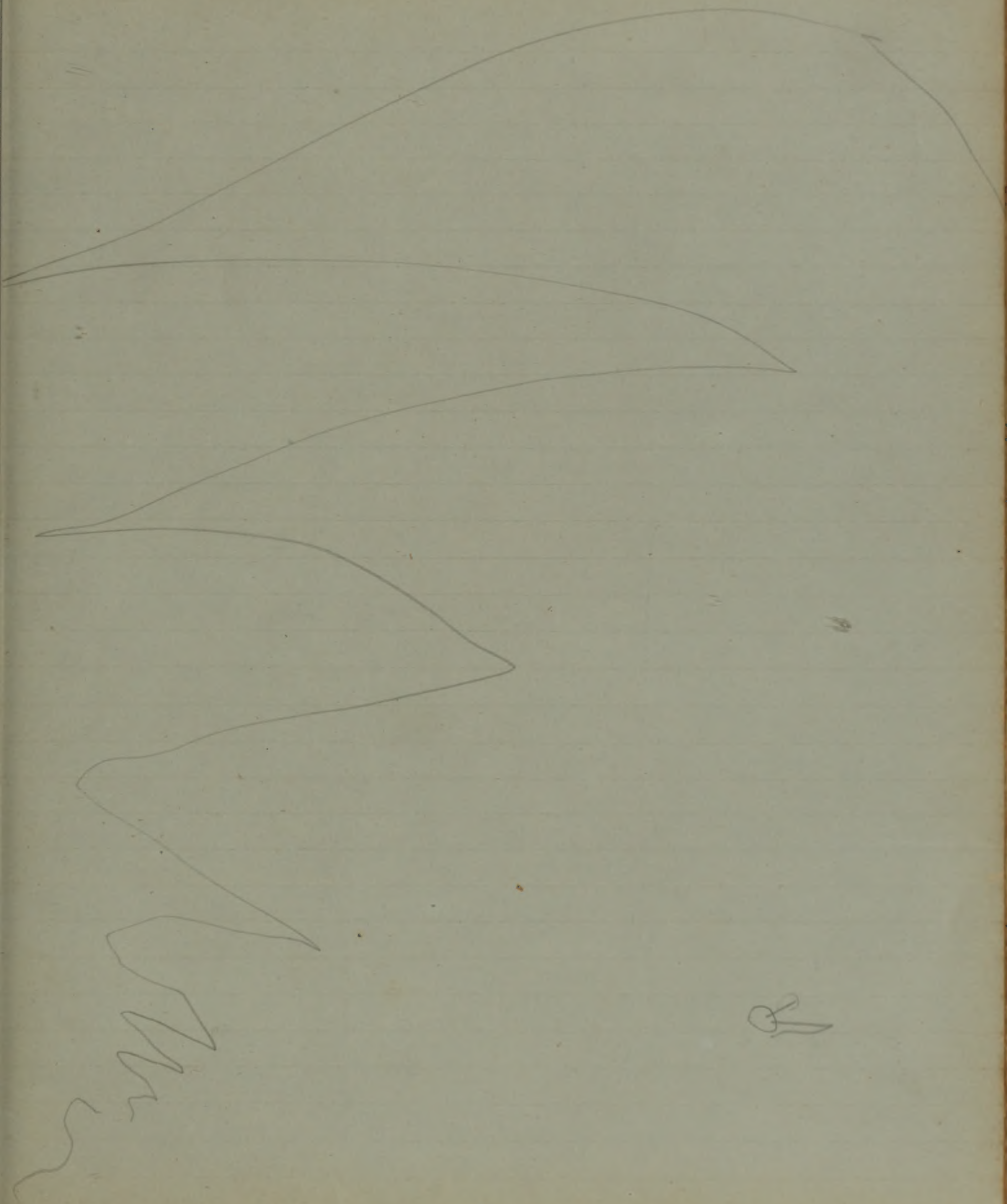




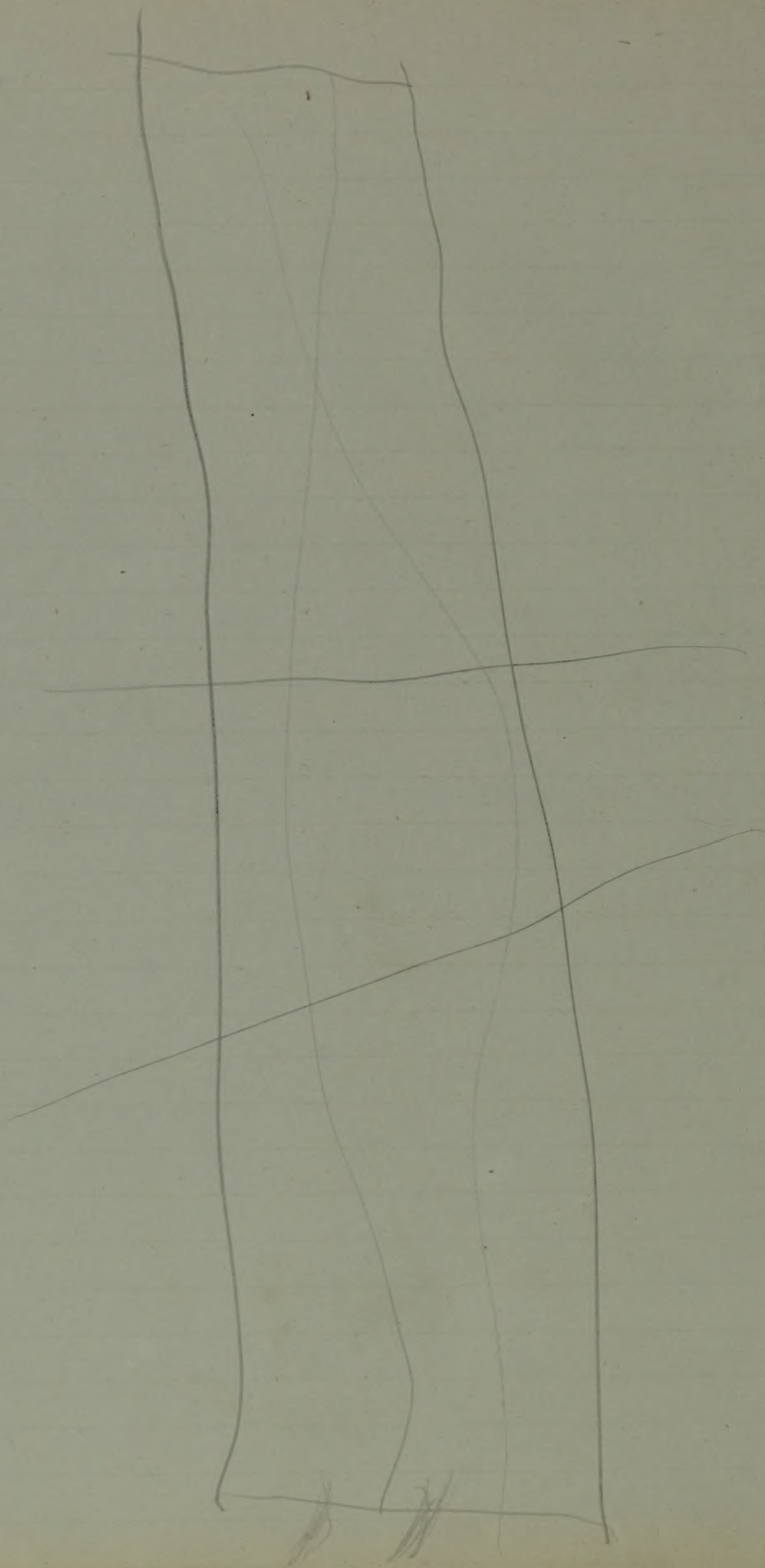




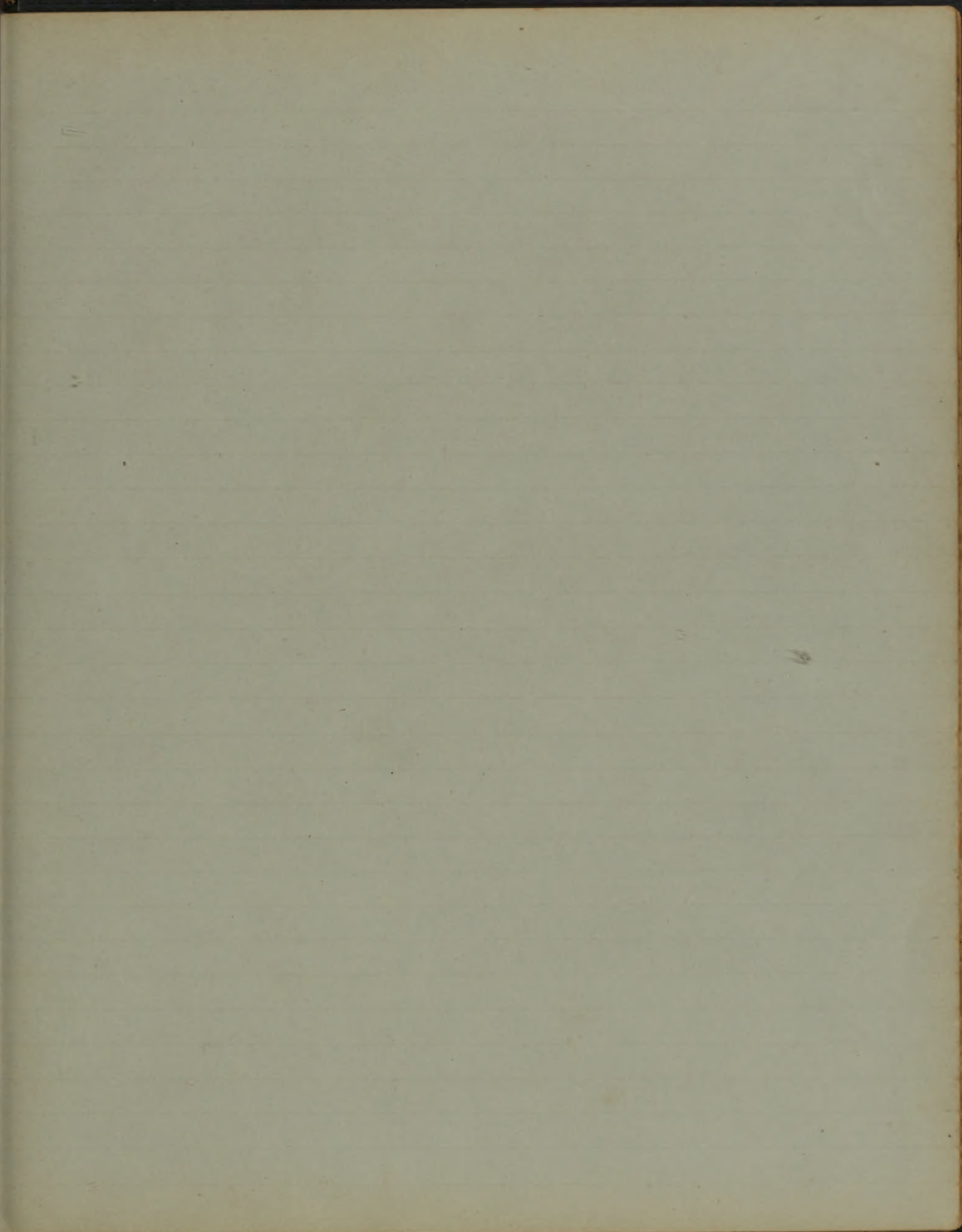




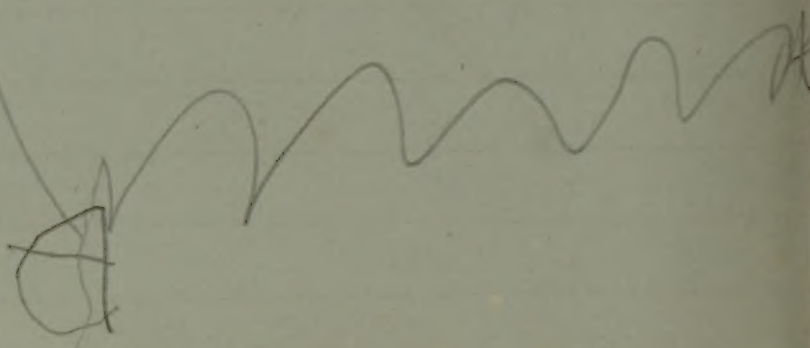
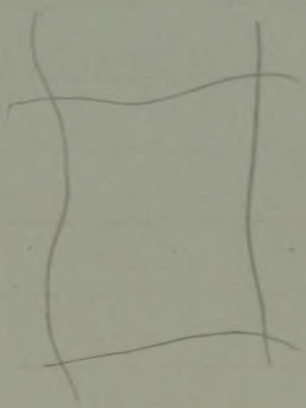
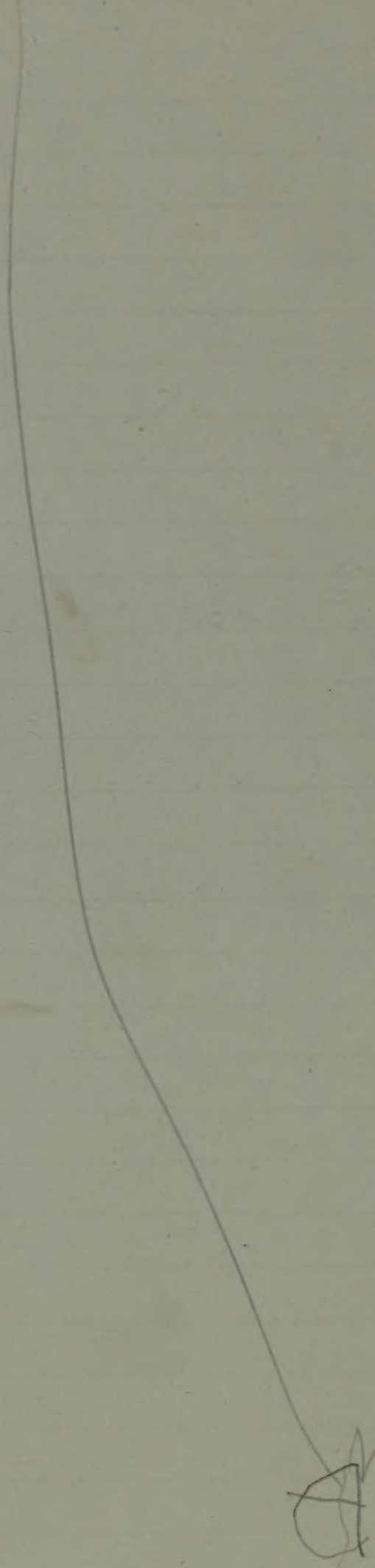
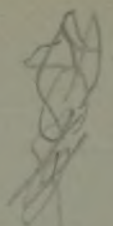




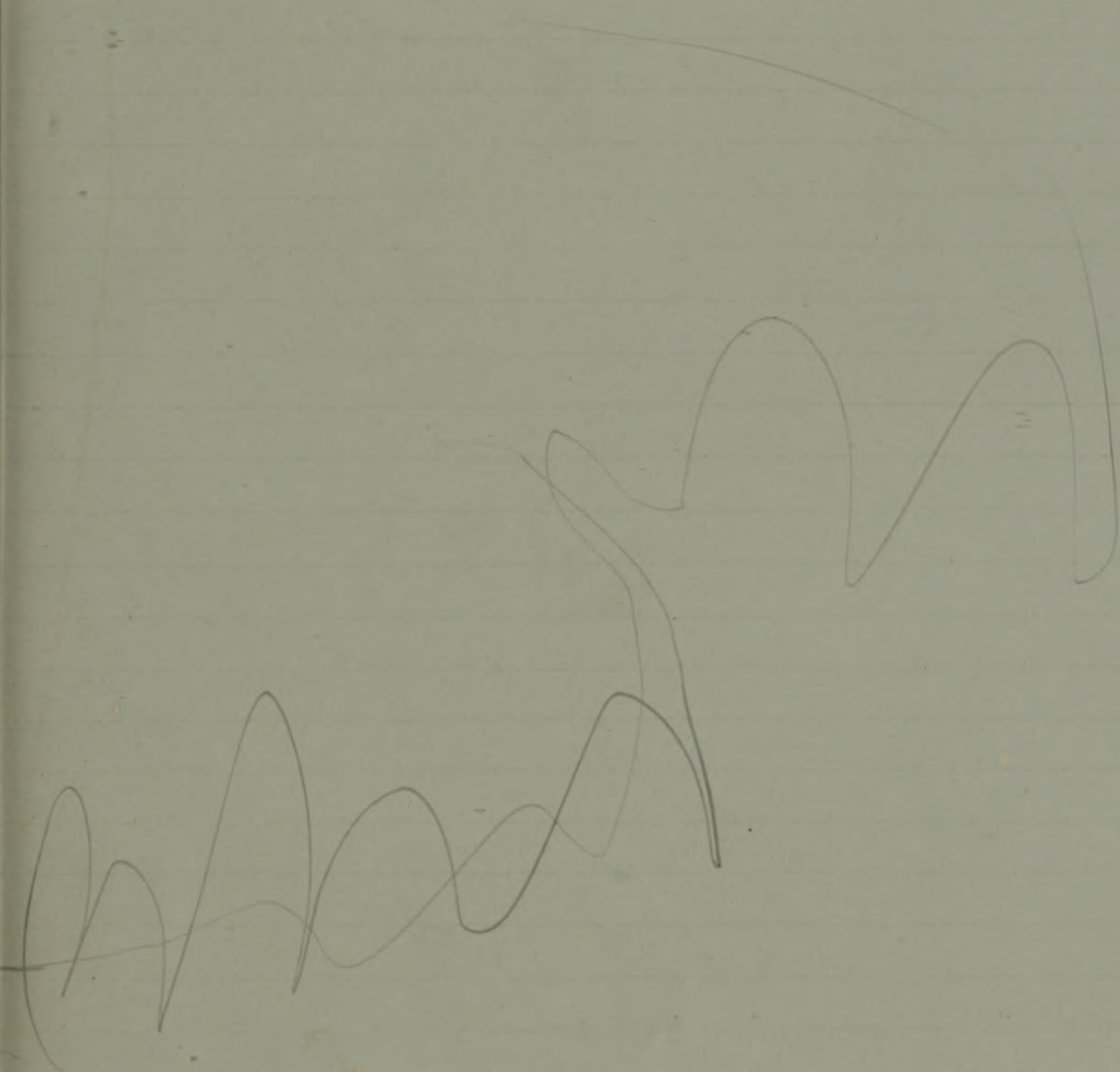




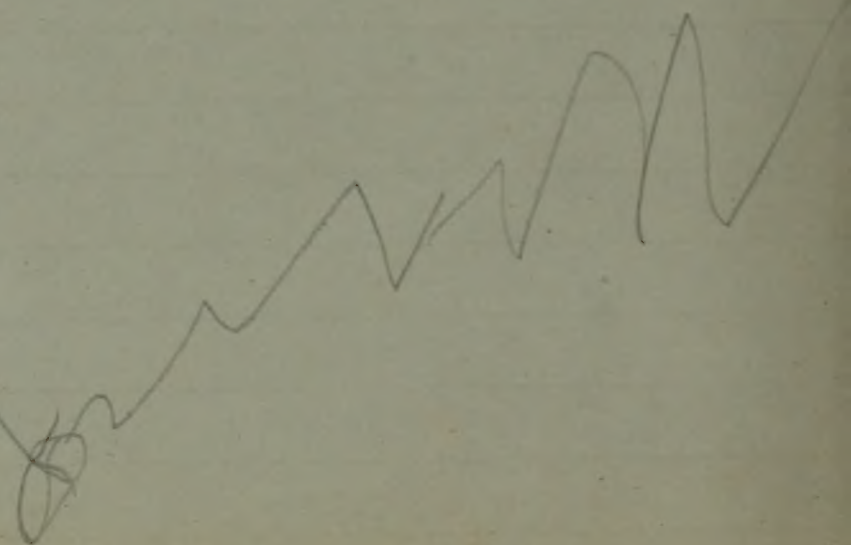
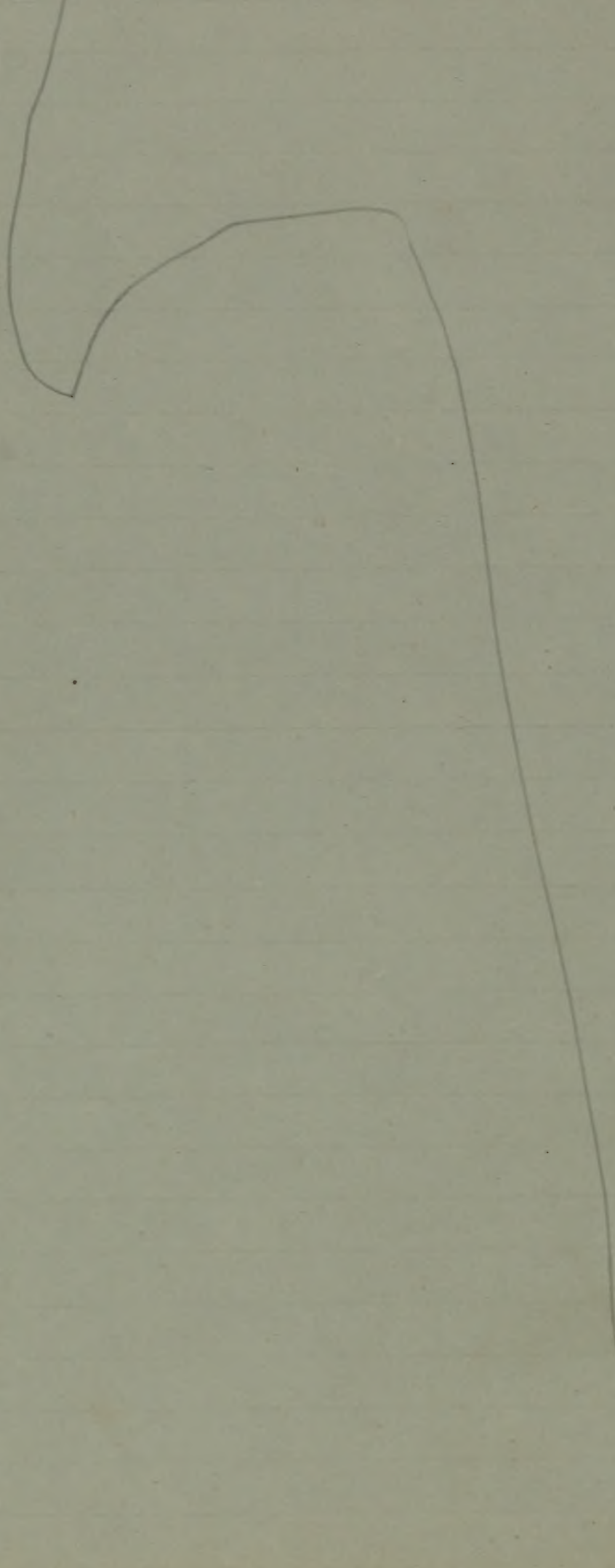
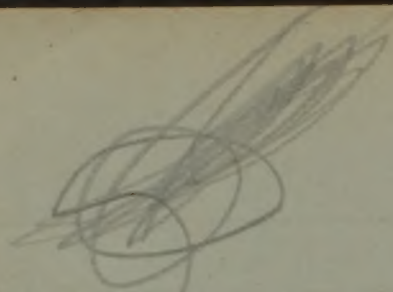




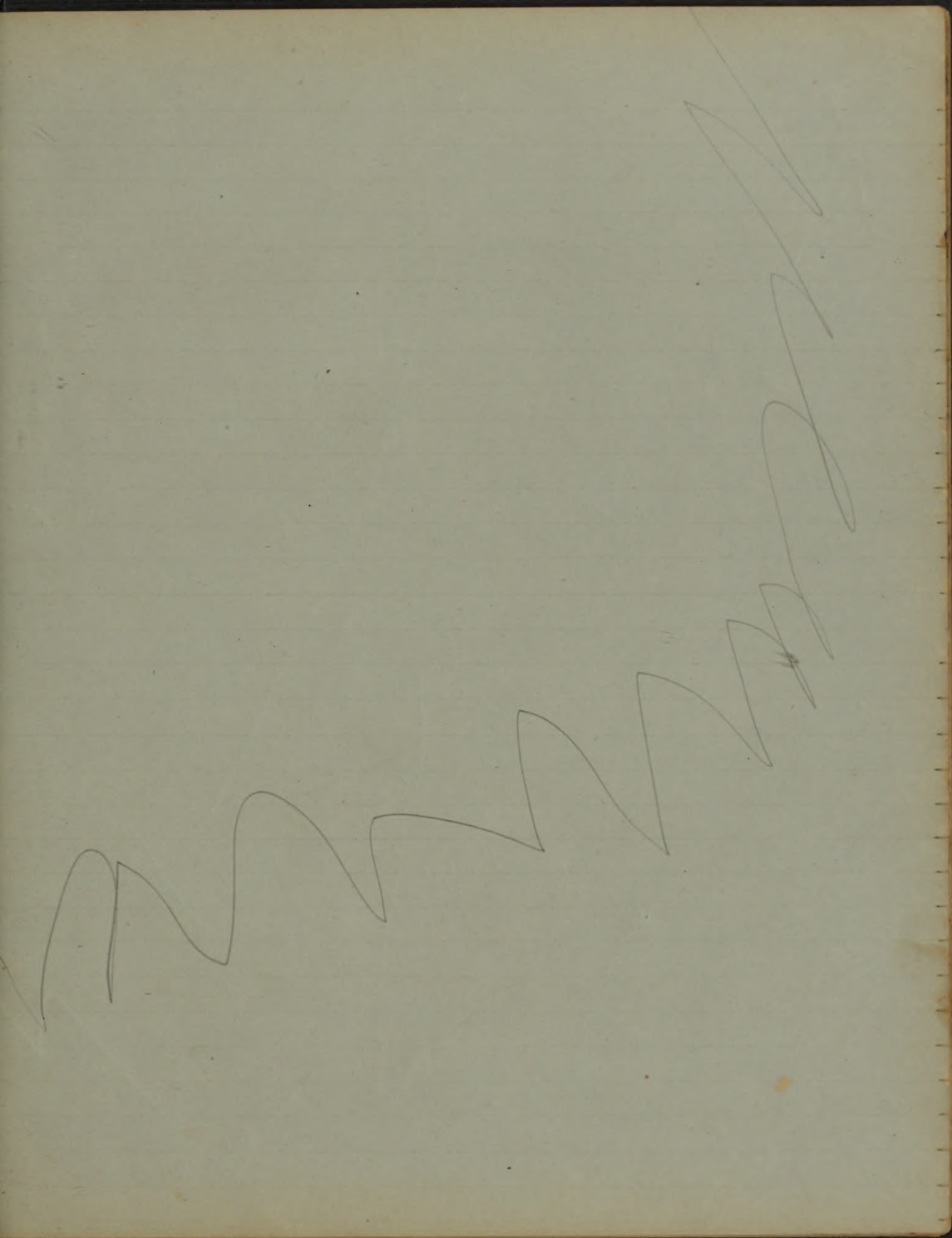




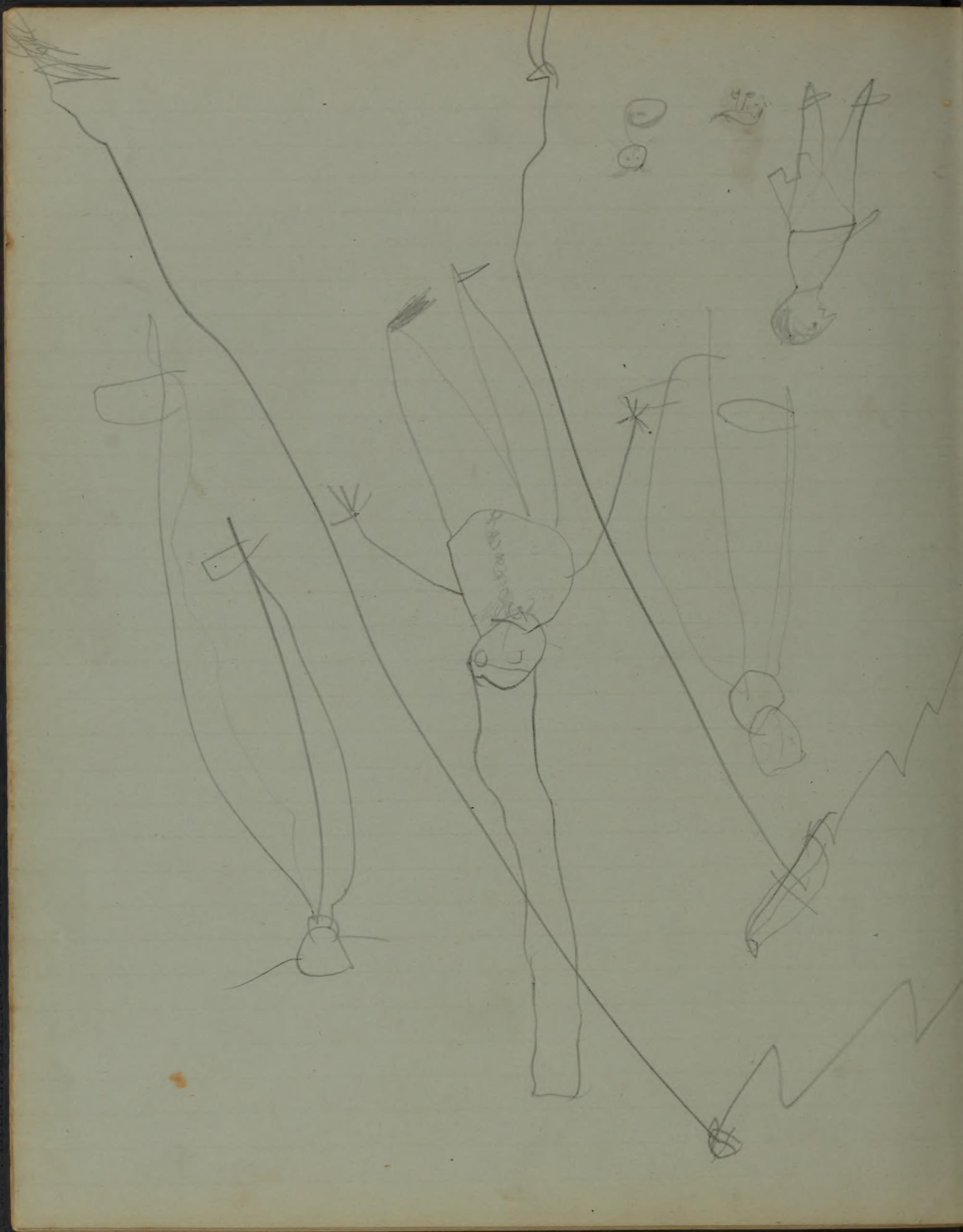




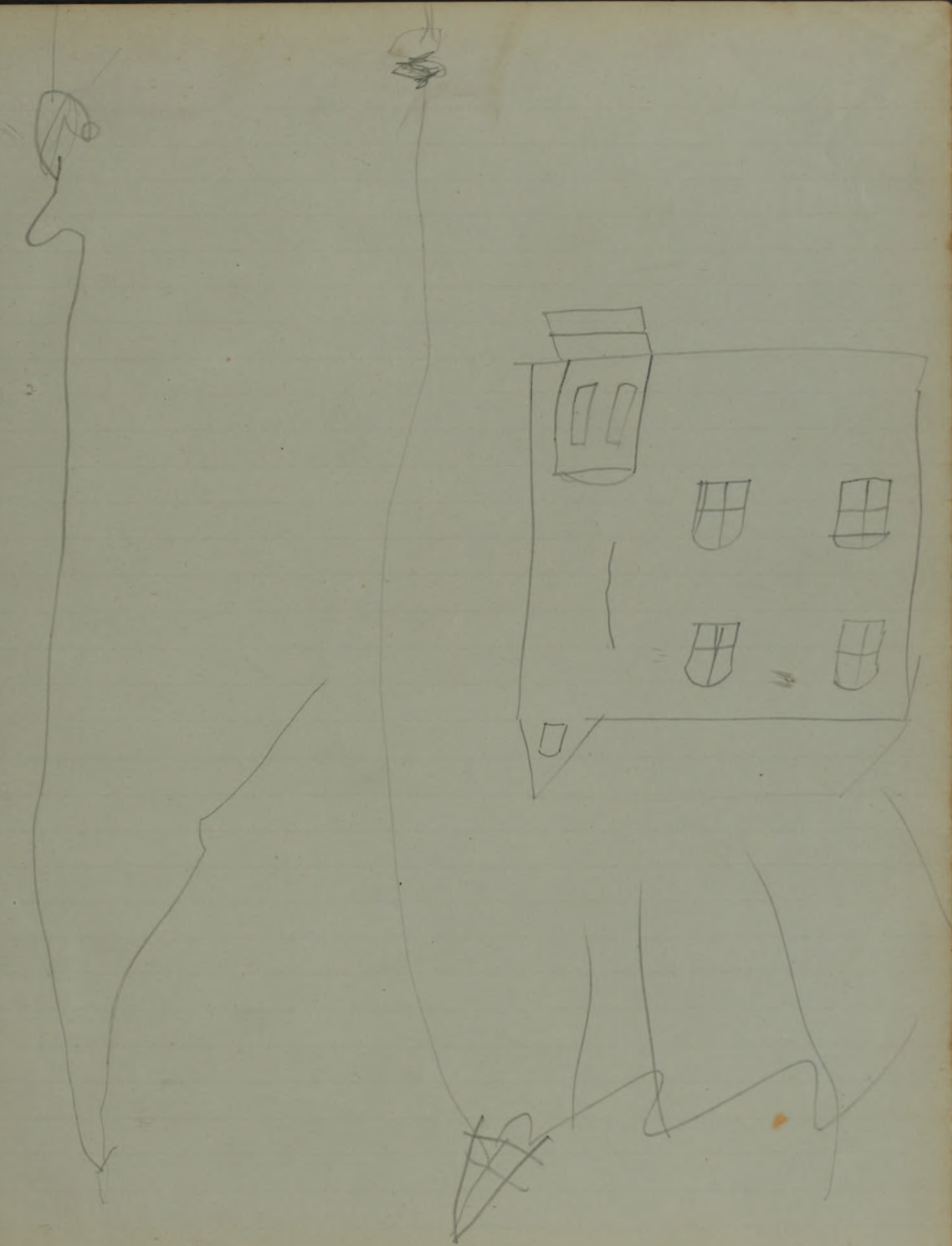




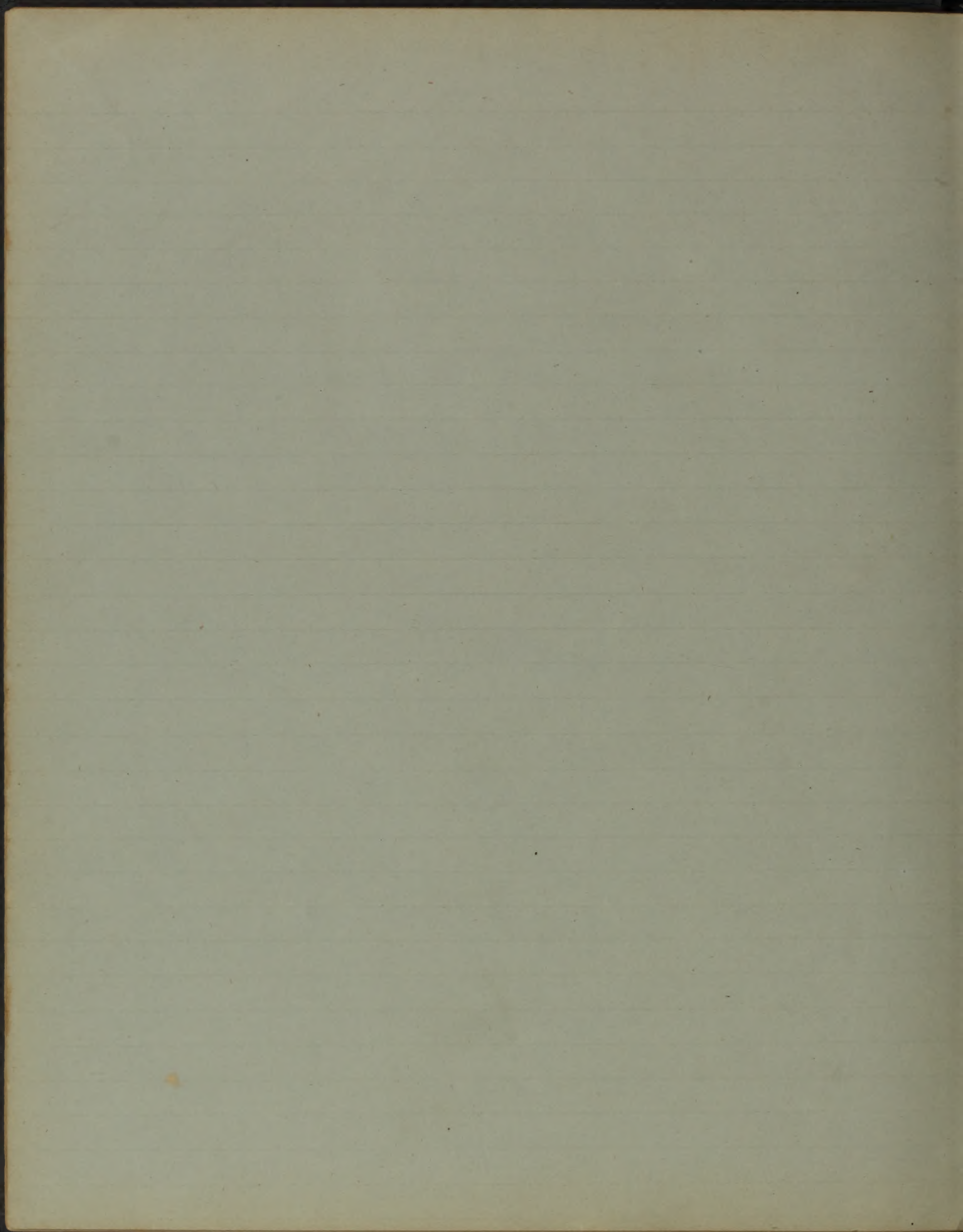




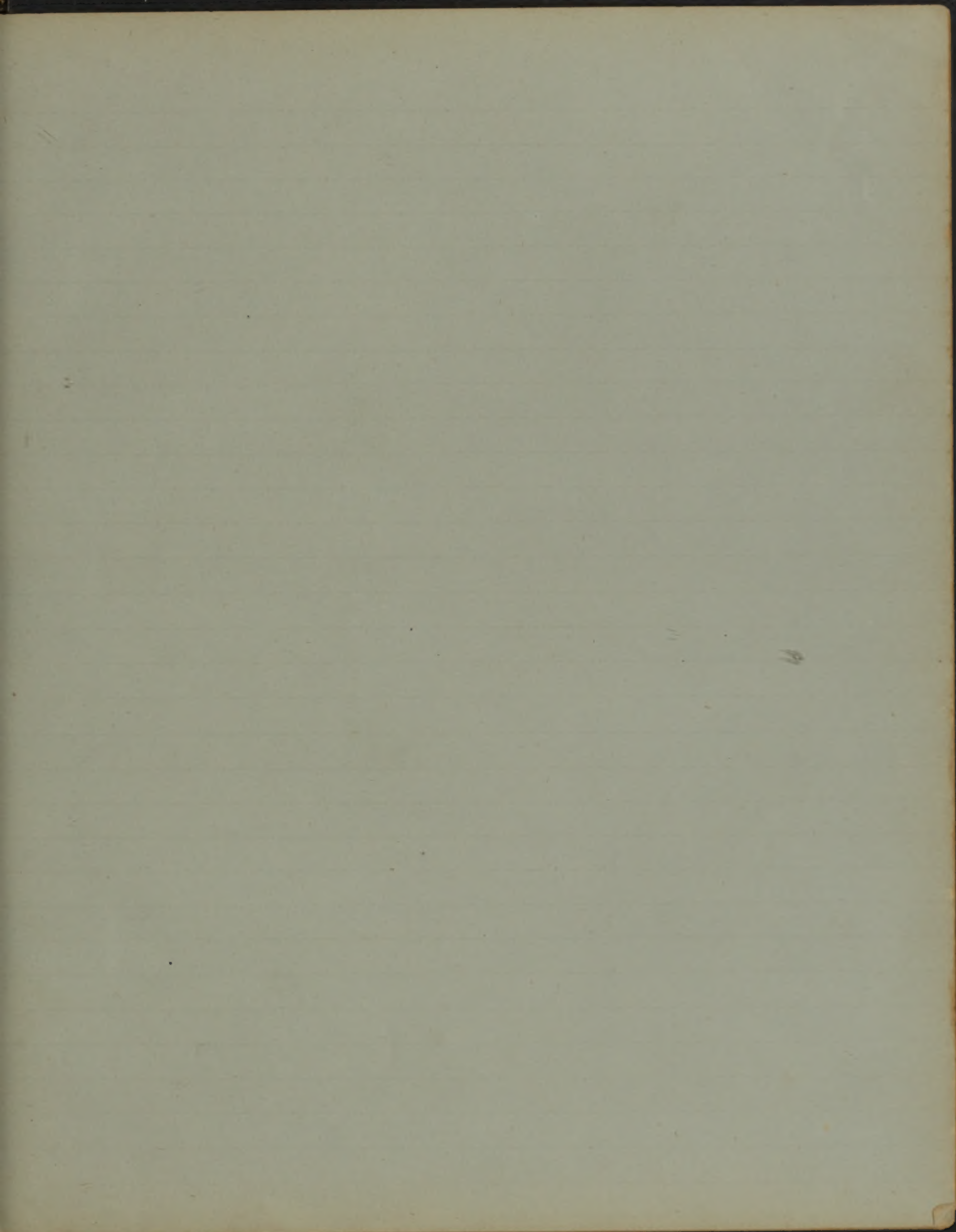




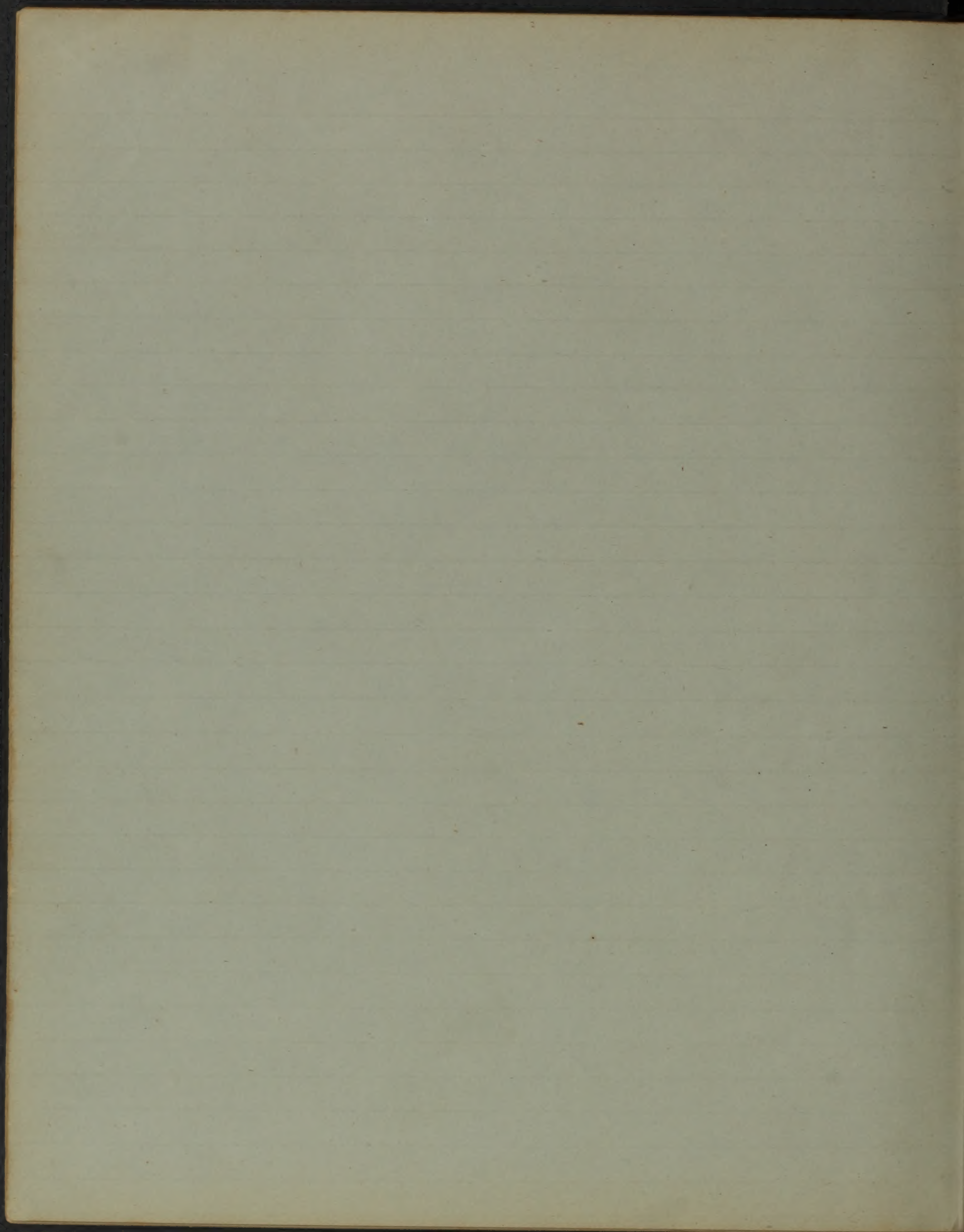
















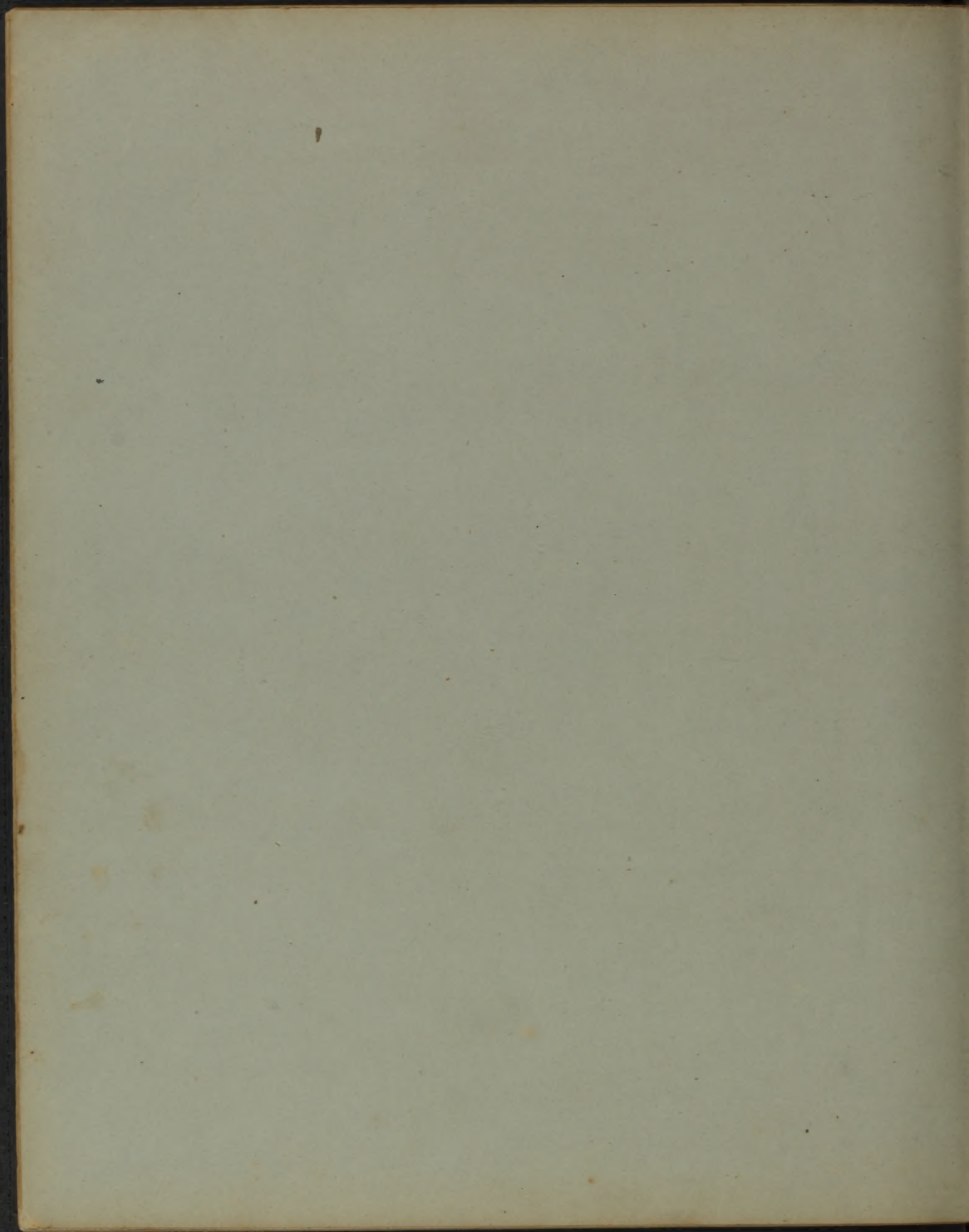


29





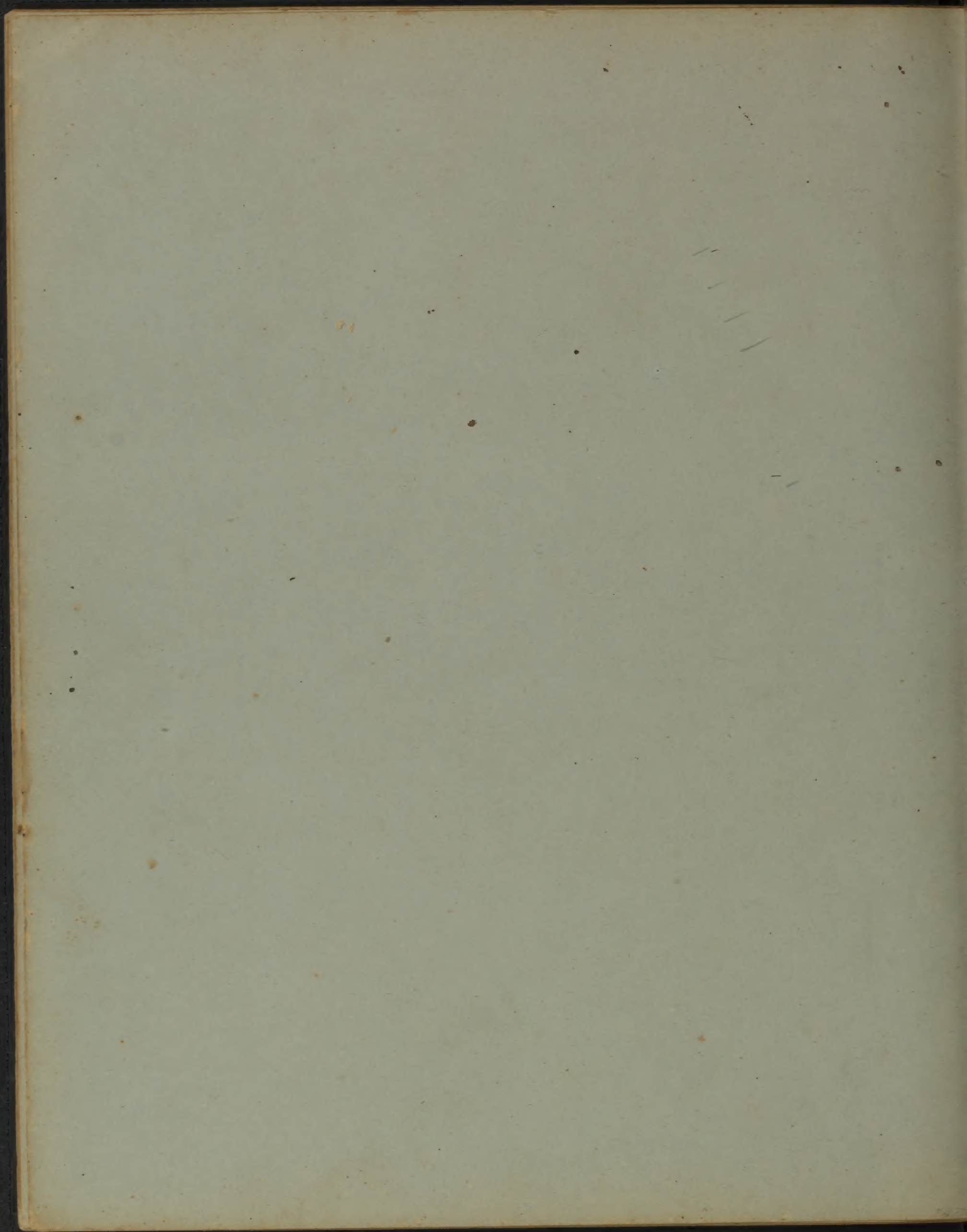














To cure a corn on the foot, bind on half a  
cranberry

---

On Federal Prison May 13<sup>th</sup> Found that the  
sun rose 240 miles in the 35 minutes previous to  
meridian and in the 20 minutes previous but 7







205

Exx



